



**THE**  
**MANNERS AND CUSTOMS**  
**OF**  
**SOCIETY IN INDIA.**









THE  
MANNERS AND CUSTOMS  
OF  
SOCIETY IN INDIA;

INCLUDING  
SCENES IN THE MOFUSSIL STATIONS;

INTERSPERSED WITH  
CHARACTERISTIC TALES AND ANECDOTES;

AND REMINISCENCES OF  
THE LATE BURMESE WAR.

TO WHICH ARE ADDED  
INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE GUIDANCE OF CADETS,  
AND OTHER YOUNG GENTLEMEN,  
DURING THEIR FIRST YEARS' RESIDENCE IN INDIA.

By (MRS. MAJOR CLEMONS.)

LONDON:  
SMITH, ELDER AND CO., 65, CORNHILL.  
1841.



TO  
MAJOR-GENERAL  
SIR THOMAS HAWKER, K.C.B.,  
AS A  
SINCERE BUT INADEQUATE TESTIMONY  
OF THE VERY MANY  
KINDNESSES RECEIVED AT HIS HANDS  
IN BY-GONE DAYS  
THIS HUMBLE VOLUME,  
WITH THE LIVELIEST IMPRESSIONS OF GRATITUDE,  
IS DEDICATED.



## P R E F A C E.

THE following Sketches (for no better name do they deserve) of the society, manners, and customs in India, I venture with the utmost timidity to bring before the public, trusting to an indulgent criticism on a first work.

The pages are taken from notes during my residence at Madras,—a period of fourteen years, in the course of which time, I visited many of the Upper Provinces, and being connected with those who were well able to give me much information, particularly with regard to native character, feasts, and ceremonies, which a European Lady abroad is seldom able to obtain correctly, I trust my readers will not find them uninteresting.

These notes were only meant for the perusal of kind friends; but change of circumstances has since induced me to arrange them, and bring them before the public, humbly soliciting their indulgence and patronage.

Should this book meet the eye of any of the persons mentioned in its pages, I sincerely hope they will pardon my having used their names unauthorized; a liberty I occasionally deemed requisite as a farther and more satisfactory proof of the authenticity of many of the scenes I have depicted: with this apology I throw myself upon their generosity.

*June, 1841.*

# CONTENTS.

---

|   | Page |
|---|------|
| <b>CHAPTER I.—VOYAGE FROM ENGLAND TO MADRAS</b>   | 1    |
| Securing Berths—Reflections at Sea—Amusements on Board—Crossing the Line—Provisions—The Cape—Landing at Madras  |      |
| <b>CHAPTER II.—MADRAS</b>   | 9    |
| The landing—The Black Town—Style of building—Bazaars—Palanquin travelling—Honesty of palanquin boys.  |      |
| <b>CHAPTER III.—HYDERABAD</b>   | 15   |
| Hospitality of the Nizam's Minister—Sir Charles Metcalf—Bungalow anecdote—Regiment of women—Streets of Hyderabad—Life at Secunderabad—Lady Rumbold.   |      |
| <b>CHAPTER IV.—LIFE IN THE CAMP</b>   | 22   |
| Preparations for a march—Marching equipments—Pitching and striking tents—Encampment—Camp-cooking—Camp routine—Crossing rivers—Snakes—Snake fancier killed—Charming snakes—Cobra capella—The mongoose. |      |
| <b>CHAPTER V.—CANTONMENT OF PALAVERAM</b>   | 35   |
| Return to Madras—Monsoon—Famines—The seasons—Hot winds—A Love story.  |      |



|  | Page |
|--|------|
| CHAPTER VI.—HYDERABAD—THE INCONSTANT -   | 52   |
| ✓ CHAPTER VII.—NUNDIDROOG - - - - -  | 58   |
| Vellore—Laupett—Nundidroog Fort—Native superstition—The owl—Beauty in India—Costume and ornaments—Social intercourse—Marriages—The Zenana—The Brahmans.—Pariahs. |      |
| CHAPTER VIII.—VIZIANAGARUM - - - - -   | 75   |
| Removal of cantonments—Marching in India.  |      |
| ✓ CHAPTER IX.—THE SUTTEE - - - - -   | 78   |
| ✓ CHAPTER X.—BURMESE WAR.—RETURN TO MADRAS -   | 93   |
| Deaths from cholera—Conjugal afflictions at parting—Religious conversion of Natives—Dreadful resistance to attempt at conversion—Native prejudices.              |      |
| CHAPTER XI.—THE BANIANs - - - - -  | 99   |
| CHAPTER XII.—THE BANIANs— <i>continued</i> - - -   | 114  |
| CHAPTER XIII.—WALLAJABAD - - - - -   | 127  |
| Insects and Rats—White ants—Fire-flies—The cochineal.  |      |
| CHAPTER XIV.—BURMESE WAR—JOURNAL OF AN OFFICER   | 131  |
| CHAPTER XV.—JOURNAL OF AN OFFICER— <i>continued</i> -  | 138  |
| CHAPTER XVI.—JOURNAL OF AN OFFICER— <i>continued</i> -   | 149  |
| CHAPTER XVII.—WALLAJAHBAD - - - - -  | 156  |
| Description of the cantonment—A Tempest in India—Enjoyments at station—Monsoons—Conjeveram—Temple secrets—Dancing girls—Indian temples—Splendid tombs.           |      |
| CHAPTER XVIII.—WALLAJAHBAD— <i>continued</i> - -   | 165  |
| Toddy topes—The tamarind—The bamian—Bamboo—Plantain—St. Thomas's Mount.  |      |

|  | Page |
|--|------|
| CHAPTER XIX.—LOVE AND REVENGE - - -  | 171  |
| A tale of Native passion.  |      |
| CHAPTER XX.—FESTIVALS OF THE MOHURRUM, AND THE<br>DUSSEERAH - - - - -  | 175  |
| CHAPTER XXI.—SERVANTS—CHILDREN—COOKING -   | 181  |
| Men-milliners—Domestic servants—The nursery—<br>Children of the English—Native customs—Cookery<br>—The cook-room—Native cleanliness.   |      |
| CHAPTER XXII.—MARCH TO BANGALORE - - -   | 191  |
| A sham-tiger—Unexpected game—Bungalow accommo-<br>dations.   |      |
| CHAPTER XXIII.—BANGALORE - - - - -   | 196  |
| Description of the cantonment—Spoils of Seringapatam<br>—Tippoo's cruelties—Gaieties at Bangalore—The<br>monkey tope—Elephants—Native addresses and ap-<br>peals to Europeans. |      |
| ✓ CHAPTER XXIV.—RETURN TO MADRAS - - -   | 209  |
| Murderous conspiracy at Bangalore—Baffled <sup>m</sup> by the<br>grateful Suttee—Marriage customs.   |      |
| CHAPTER XXV.—THE SOLDIER - - - - -   | 215  |
| CHAPTER XXVI.—THE SOLDIER— <i>continued</i> - - -  | 206  |
| CHAPTER XXVII.—THE SOLDIER— <i>continued</i> - - -   | 200  |
| CHAPTER XXVIII.—THE HOMEWARD VOYAGE - - -  | 244  |
| The South Polar, a yarn.   |      |
| CONCLUSION - - - - -   | 252  |

# INSTRUCTIONS TO YOUNG GENTLEMEN

## DURING THE

### FIRST YEARS OF MILITARY DUTY IN INDIA.

|   | Page |
|---|------|
| ADVERTISEMENT - - - - -   | 255  |
| CHAPTER I.—Leaving Home—Necessaries for the Voyage<br>as well as for use at Madras—Money, etc. -        | 259  |
| CHAPTER II.—Landing at Madras—The Surf—Luggage—<br>Boats, &c. - - - - -                                 | 271  |
| CHAPTER III.—Conduct to be observed to Servants—Requi-<br>sites for a Journey—A first march - - -       | 277  |
| CHAPTER IV.—On the necessity of learning at least two<br>Languages—The benefits to be derived from it - | 291  |
| CHAPTER V.—Economy—A gentleman's first getting into<br>Debt—The ruinous consequences - - -              | 298  |
| CHAPTER VI.—The climate of India generally—Exposure<br>to the sun and winds - - - - -                   | 308  |
| CHAPTER VII.—Health—Early rising—Bathing, &c. -   | 315  |
| CHAPTER VIII.—Dress—Cleanliness, &c. - - -  | 323  |
| CHAPTER IX.—Government of temper—Good humour -  | 327  |
| CHAPTER X.—Behaviour to the Native soldiers - -   | 333  |
| CHAPTER XI.—Obedience to the Commanding Officer and<br>behaviour to other Officers - - - - -            | 340  |
| CHAPTER XII.—Society in General, and Amusements -   | 345  |
| CHAPTER XIII.—Honour—Truth—Duelling - - -   | 353  |
| CHAPTER XIV.—Courts-Martial—Courts of Enquiry -   | 361  |
| CHAPTER XV.—Religion - - - - -  | 365  |

# SCENES IN MADRAS.

## CHAPTER I.

### VOYAGE FROM ENGLAND TO MADRAS.

To those who walk abroad on the land, with their eyes shut to the beauties of nature which surround them on every side, a long voyage by sea must appear peculiarly monotonous; whereas the lovers of the grand and beautiful can behold in every passing cloud and in every roll of the mighty ocean, something to amuse or instruct them, while they are thus moving amid the wonders of a glorious world. It is true there is a sameness in a four months' voyage to Madras; yet, where you form one of a large company, half of whom perhaps are persons of cultivated intellect,—where you have an agreeable captain, intelligent ship's officers, a variety of books,—and, though last not least in the scale of agreeableness, a great deal of fine weather, the time passes quickly and smoothly away, and at the end of the voyage you feel a regret, at parting, to be scattered over the

vast Indian peninsula, while many in all probability will never meet again.

On first entering the ship which is destined to be a home for some months, all seems discomfort and confusion. Some of the cargo is not yet stowed away; passengers' baggage is hurried in every direction; people are crowding on deck; you know not who they be; you are entire strangers to each other, your companions in the long voyage that is before you. The cabin is next entered: here all the furniture is huddled together; boxes, chests, beds, in short every species of article up to the very top is delightful *melée*; hardly anything being put to rights till the ship is fairly out at sea. The poor carpenters then have no sinecure; they are in constant requisition to make fast the things with cleats and nails, for the inmates of the cabin, who have not only to undergo the horrors of sea sickness,—an evil of itself almost overpowering,—but are also exposed at every roll of the ship to broken limbs, from boxes, drawers, and tables coming in violent contact with the sufferers. The inexperienced think they have done quite enough to have sent on board their cabin furniture and baggage (for nothing but the bare cabin room is provided by the captain), and that all will be right and in order when they go on board; but they will soon find their mistake; and should they (which is frequently the case) happen to ship a heavy sea before things are properly secured, drawers will fly out and dash against the opposite bulwark, hat-boxes, bags, books, bottles, and crockery will be in full chase after each other; and lucky the heads and

limbs that meet with no contusion! Every article must be fastened with cleats to the deck or the sides of the cabin, by ropes passed round them, and when once all is arranged in its proper place, and stowed away in good order, there is plenty of room for all the passengers in tolerable comfort. The sea cot is very convenient; it is fitted up with three deep drawers underneath; it serves for bed as well as for sofa, and almost precludes the necessity of keeping boxes in your cabin.

It was in October 18—, that the “Prince Blucher” sailed from Portsmouth, and after a voyage of ten weeks, reached the Cape of Good Hope. The weather all the way was exceedingly fine; there was an excellent band of music on board, and all things combined to cheer our spirits on leaving our native land. Those who, after a three years’ absence are returning to Madras with invigorated health, looked forward to the sweets of the service, active employ which is the soldier’s wish and hope, staff situations, and all the et cetera that were desired to fill their purse to overflowing, and enable them at no very distant period to revisit their native land. The young people who were leaving the home of their fathers saw before them honour, riches, fame; and pleased themselves with the prospect of being generals or judges. A few there were returning to their parents, whom they had not seen for many years, their minds filled with more curiosity than filial affection. They had been educated at first-rate boarding schools, and had learned all the accomplishments of the day, but they knew not the parents they were going to rejoin. Absence had

weakened every mutual tie; the name of mother caused no warm throb at the heart; the name of father was more associated with the idea of money sent for education or pleasure, than with any recollection of the guide and protector of their infant years; and yet they were good girls; it was the cruel circumstance of absence, of long absence, that had weakened, if not dissolved, the ties of natural affection. • However, all parties were gay and happy; each was willing to amuse and to be amused. The company consisted of forty-six; the greatest number were cadets, some of whom were destined for Calcutta. The time passed pleasantly. Captain Johnson had a good library on board, and was ever ready to lend books or read them aloud in the evenings. We danced, and sometimes played cards. Much amusement is often afforded by watching the wonders of the deep. The capture of a shark is an event of great importance, particularly to the crew, for besides the gratification of taking their revenge upon the sanguinary monster, some part of it is not such bad fresh food for them. It is broiled, and eats something like beef-steak. Then the albatrosses near the Cape are very numerous, particularly in rough weather.

In all outward-bound voyages there are of course many who have never crossed the line, and they must be exposed in some degree to the humorous game that goes on at that time; however, the sailors will always treat with gentleness those who have been kind and considerate towards them. But if the cadet has otherwise deported himself to the poor fellows on whose exertion our

lives depend, he will be sadly handled, and worse still, should he not take it in good part; for though the rigours of the ceremony are now much lessened, yet the jolly tar must have his game. One of the young cadets, when he heard what was going forward on deck, refused to come out of his cabin, nor would he give a trifle to the men, for the purpose of lessening the infliction of shaving. When it was found that he had locked his door, a sailor dressed in Neptune's costume, got into the port hole, and having soon drawn him out, brought him on deck amidst the laughter of all; but far be it from me to say he was afraid!

The ceremony begins with a hail as if from the deep, "Ship ahoy!" The captain answers by ordering the man who appears by the side of the ship in a boat or large cask, to come on board; when he has got on deck, he says he has come from Neptune, who wishes to be received on board with his wife and attendants, to shave those who have for the first time entered his dominions. Leave is granted, and presently about a dozen appear dressed in the most grotesque manner, as sea-gods, something resembling what would be represented on the stage for such; the principal of whom is Neptune, drawn in a car, ornamented with sea-weed, shells, and flags, with Amphitrite, his wife, sitting beside him, and attended by his barber and followers. After a complimentary speech to the captain, they commence business. A large tub of salt water is placed on deck with a thin plank across it, on which the unfortunate who is to be shaved is seated. A tub of tar and oil is at hand from which his face is plentifully



lathered, and should he happen to open his mouth, to answer any of the numerous questions put to him, the brush loaded with the horrid mixture is unhesitatingly pushed into it. A piece of common rusty iron is used as a razor, with which the face is well scraped; the board is then slipped from under the person, and he falls backwards into the water, from which he is left to get out in the best manner he is able. The luckless wight before mentioned was most liberally besmeared, half choaked, and nearly drowned. All the others were as gently used as the rough nature of the ceremony would permit, and were highly amused with the fun and frolic of the occasion. As for myself, I came in for my share. I had ventured on deck, and approached rather too near the main-top, from whence there descended two or three plenteous showers of salt water upon me, before I could regain my cabin.

Though there was an excellent table kept on board, the two principal requisites of life, bread and water, were very indifferent in quality. A very few weeks after our leaving England, the water had become so bad that it could hardly be drank; the very smell was sufficient to turn the stomach which was not quite recovered from the effects of sea sickness. The flour also had become bad, so that it may be well imagined with what zest we partook of bread and butter, on our arrival at the Cape; nor was a glass of spring water among the least of our luxuries.

Though Cape Town has nothing prepossessing in its appearance, we were highly delighted with it, being a foreign place, and quite strange to

most of us. The streets are narrow and irregular, and the houses mostly built with flat roofs, and of white stone. There is generally a projecting balcony about five feet from the ground, where it is very common to sit in the cool of the evening and be stared at by the passers by. The town being low, is very hot, but refreshing breezes are always found in the houses that are built a little way from it. The delightful Constantia Garden we all made a point of visiting. It is situated about twelve miles from Cape Town, and the road leads through a most beautiful country, studded with gentlemen's houses in every direction. The house at Constantia is neat and elegant. The gardens are laid out in squares, with myrtle hedges on each side of the walks. The grapes grow on bushes not more than three or four feet high, and hang in most luxuriant clusters. The gentleman to whom the garden belongs showed himself most kind and hospitable to strangers, and insisted that we should partake of refreshments prepared for us in the house. We then visited his extensive store, in order to taste the different wines deposited there. We were highly delighted with our host and his entertainment, and it was with much regret that we quitted this agreeable retreat.

We left the Cape in the middle of December, the most lovely season of the year there; and two or three weeks afterwards we experienced a severe thunder storm. The lightning struck the ship, and split the mainmast. On the 1st of January we encountered a violent gale, which lasted twenty-four hours; the hatch-ways were blown down,

and the unfortunates below had not only to combat with the terrors of the raging tempest, but also to endure the excessive heat occasioned by the latitude we were in, and by the total exclusion of air for so long a period. The tiller rope was twice broken; the sea ran mountains high, and even for a day or two after the tempest ceased did not subside. If our mainmast had given way, of which there was the greatest probability, as it had been previously damaged, we must have all inevitably perished. The guns on deck were often several feet under water, the sea washing over the poop and clearing every thing before it. We were fortunate in having a most skilful captain, and a full complement of able seamen, who nobly did their duty for many long anxious hours; and to their exertions, under the merciful kindness of Providence, were we indebted for our safe arrival at Madras.

## CHAPTER II.

## MADRAS.

THE appearance of Madras from the sea is anything but prepossessing, being situated on a flat line of coast; and its white buildings are particularly unpleasant, from the glare they occasion to the naked eye. The anchorage is about two miles from the shore. A ship, immediately on its coming to anchor, is surrounded by Massulah boats, and catamorans. The former are made of planks, joined together by coir rope,\* and in appearance, they very much resemble the half of a walnut-shell; they will hold from twenty to thirty persons. The catamoran is formed by two or three pieces of wood tied together at each end; it holds two persons only. These always accompany the Massulah boats, the men being experienced swimmers. Perhaps the most dangerous part of the voyage to Madras is the landing, for the surf is always high, and its tremendous breakers are never still; they roll along with a thundering sound, and no ship's boat can live for a minute in them.

\* The coir-rope is made from the husky fibres of the coco-nut.

The Black Town of Madras, as it is called, is the mart for all business; in this and in the Fort are the public offices and shops. The garden-houses, as they are named, are the chief residences of the officers and civilians. The style in which these houses are built is pretty; they are situated in the middle of a garden, and the greatest number have only a ground floor; some, that are of a very superior description, have one story above. They are generally surrounded by a deep veranda, supported by pillars, which shade the rooms from the glare of the sun. The interior appears, to the new comer, to be quite unfurnished, for there are neither curtains nor fireplaces, and seldom is a carpet to be seen. The sleeping apartments contain only the bed, which is generally placed in the middle of the room. It matters not at which end you place your head, as there is a head-board and pillows at both. Mattresses only are used, which are stuffed with cotton; the beds are large and high, and are surrounded with green gauze curtains, which are made like a bag, only open at the bottom, and are tucked in all round, to prevent the entrance of mosquitoes; for should one of these dreaded insects gain an entrance, no rest will be obtained by the unfortunate occupant (particularly if he be a new arrival), however much the heat may have exhausted his frame. The feet and hands are often so dreadfully bitten, and consequently so much swollen, that shoes, gloves, and rings, become useless appendages.

The walls of the rooms are all chunamed. The chunam is a kind of lime, made with oyster and

other shells, chalk, and other ingredients: It is prepared by women; ten or twelve of them will stand round a quantity of the materials, with large flat wooden mallets, and as they beat it, they keep time by singing to the motion of their hands. With this composition the walls of the rooms are rubbed, which gives them a beautiful white polish, equal to that of the finest marble. In the commoner kind of houses, the rooms are white-washed, or painted; paper is never used. The rooms are very lofty, from twenty to thirty feet high; the ceilings have generally a very rough and uncomfortable appearance; they very much resemble English barns, for the beams are perfectly uncovered, and sometimes white-washed, but more frequently left the natural colour of the wood. When there is not above one story to the house, the roofs slope in all the rooms: the top at the walled side will not be more than 15 feet high, while the centre will reach to the height above mentioned; but the numerous rafters, which cross the roof, appear all bare and uncovered. This latter unsightliness is occasionally remedied by the ingenuity of the ladies. They procure strong and coarse white cloth, which is sewn together, and forms a sheet, that extends the whole length of the room; this is placed from wall to wall, and stretched and nailed across; frequently a deep frill is put round it, which forms a kind of cornice. This imitation of a ceiling certainly gives the room a more comfortable appearance; though it, in some degree, serves as a harbour for musquitoes. The floors are of stone or brick a composition of lime and gravel; they are

chunamed over, in black and white squares, which gives them a beautiful appearance; or else they are covered with mats, made of bamboo, which is not very pleasant to walk upon, particularly with the delicate and soft of China manufacture, such as is always worn by our country women.

I was very desirous, on my arrival at Madras, to pay a visit to the bazaars, as I had heard much of them, and had fancied that the bazaars in London were but an humble imitation of those in the East. I ordered my palanquin, and was carried to the bazaar in Triplecane, one of the best and largest near Madras. My ideas of Oriental magnificence were much lowered, on finding a long narrow street, scarcely sufficient for a coach to pass down, having on each side mud-houses, so low, that you could shake hands with a person on the roof, and displaying, on the dirty benches outside the doors, merchandize of every description, while about a dozen black people, more than half naked, of the lowest description, served at each stall, talking all at once in the Malabar language, scolding and wrangling, with naked children lying or playing along the road, and a perfume,—not of otto of roses, or millefleurs, but of lamp-oil, garlic, and other nauseous articles. So much for an Oriental bazaar,—at least at Madras!

The palanquin is a delightful conveyance, when you become used to it, though at first the motion is rather unpleasant. It is highly amusing to see the awkward manner in which people get into them, before being accustomed to it, and the distress occasioned to many, by hearing the peculiar song of the palanquin boys, which, to the

arrival, appears like groaning with pain under the burden.

The palanquin is like a long box, with sliding pannels on each side and two windows in front; the seat from the ground is about a foot high, but when elevated on men's shoulders which is done by a pole extending from each end, you are about three feet from the ground. You recline on cushions, which support your back. For short distances, you have four men at a time to carry you, two at each end, placing the poles on their shoulders, while four men run at the side, ready to relieve them, which they do about every two or three minutes. When you travel long journeys, the complement of men required is thirteen, six at each time under the pole, and one to carry their cooking apparatus. Their song,\* if it may be so called, consists of monotonous sounds, each boy calling a different note, and all keeping exact time with their voices, as well as with their feet. This chaunt, and motion of the palanquin, operate as a powerful narcotic, steeping the senses in forgetfulness, the influence of which few can resist. They seldom run more than four miles an hour, and it is astonishing to see how they will keep up at that even pace for twelve hours together, with the exception of halting once for about a quarter of an hour, to eat a little rice. The palanquin-boys\* are generally Gentoos, and are the most trust-worthy and honest among the natives. An officer of my acquaintance was ordered from Hy-

\* All men servants in India are called boys, as in France; , when you call "boy," an old grey-bearded man



derabad to Madras, which is a distance of about four hundred miles, on sick certificate; he became much worse on the road, and died two days before he could reach that presidency. The palanquin-boys conveyed the body to the office of Colonel Conway, adjutant general, and placed in his hands 400 rupees, which they said was in the drawer of the palanquin. Colonel Conway wrote to Hyderabad, and in answer was informed, by the paymaster of that station, that the poor officer had drawn that sum only the day before he started. Thus were the boys faithful to their trust, when they could have secreted every single rupee, and would not have run any risk of enquiries being made.

## CHAPTER III.

## HYDERABAD.

HYDERABAD is, perhaps, one of the most delightful stations in the Madras Presidency. The climate is particularly cool, and a constant succession of gaieties and amusement is kept up, which the moderate temperature enables you to enjoy. The cantonment of Secunderabad, which is a military station, is about five miles from the city. Our troops are not allowed to go within the walls, which are very high and surround the whole town.

The Nizam's prime minister is friendly with the English, frequently calling, and sometimes giving a party to them at the Raj Baugh, which is about four miles distant from the residency, and a delightful garden of roses with pavilions. He generally sent elephants to convey the invited guests, three and four seated in one howdah, and thus twenty or thirty elephants would be conveying the party to this beautiful scene, where numerous fountains were jetting forth their cold and glittering streams, adding coolness and freshness to the air. When it became too dark to wander about

in these delicious shades, dancing commenced, and the evening finished with a splendid banquet and fire-works. Occasionally, he had a native Nautch and Maskers. The minister is a fine handsome-looking man, very fair, and his manners are perfectly gentlemanly; he was always willing to show any thing in the city to the stranger, that was curious. The British Resident at that time was Sir Charles Metcalf. The residency was ever open in the most hospitable manner to all; his breakfast-table was constantly attended by some dozen of the officers every morning, and the most delightful balls were given in his house. Mr. Jenkins, the Resident of Naypore, was on a visit to him, during my stay at Secunderabad; the latter gentleman was also universally esteemed for his kindness of manner and great affability; and both of them made it a point to call on the whole cantonment, which was no very easy matter to do, considering the number of regiments, and the distance they had to come, the residency being close to the city. There were four Native regiments, H. M.'s 30th regt. of foot, one of cavalry, and one of artillery.

A curious scene occurred in one of the small bungalows, where two subalterns lived belonging to the — Native Infantry. It is well known that the mere pay of subalterns is but small, being barely sufficient to settle their mess-bill every month, so that little can be spared for either house-rent or furniture. Three or four young officers generally take a bungalow between them. They each purchase a chair, and camp-cots. The table is a joint purchase. The

furniture of the sitting-room consists of the table, one or two of the chairs, the interstices being filled up with bullock trunks, gram-bags,\* saddles, and other articles; while, perhaps, opposite to the entrance, and in a draught of air, is placed on the ground some straw well wetted, in which are three or four bottles of sundry liquors, with Hodson's pale ale, cooling ready for the mess. It had been a brigade morning, and rather a hot day, when, after breakfast, the two officers, having determined to indulge in a short sleep, had thrown themselves on their cots for this purpose, after they had previously disrobed themselves of their heavy clothing. Let it be always understood that shoes and stockings form part of the disagreeables which are generally dispensed with during the first four or five hours after rising, unless duty call to drill. The two boys belonging to the respective sahibs had retired to eat their rice, which meal takes up several hours of their time each day; they were in the cook-room or kitchen (which is always placed at the back of the house and at some distance from it,) so that the hall-door† was open to receive any person who chose to enter. Sir Charles Metcalf and his friend Mr. Jenkins descended from their carriage and entered, calling loudly for a "boy;" but no answer was returned. "Is Ensign B— or F— at home?" Still no answer. At length one of the

\* Gram is a kind of bean, on which horses are fed; it is either soaked in water, or boiled.

† The drawing-rooms or sitting-rooms are always called "halls," and enter from the compounds or enclosures, where the house stands. The bed-rooms in these small bungalows, are on each side of the hall, with Venetian doors to let the air thr

suddenly-awakened and not a little testy occupants of the dormitory, the venetians of which were nearly closed, exclaimed :

“What the deuce do you want? Who are you bawling out that way? Can’t a fellow get a minute’s sleep after this morning’s hard fag to please those British residents?”

“The British residents want you. I am Sir Charles Metcalf,” said the good-humoured Baronet.

“Aye, aye, Smart, I know it is you,” replied the sleepy ensign; “take a glass of grog and be off; you will find the brandy-bottle in the straw.”

Ensign F——, who had been thoroughly awakened by the noise, now thought it best to turn out, knowing that if it were Lieutenant Smart, there would be no more rest. Bouncing into the hall, to his amazement, he saw the gentlemen, *in propriis personis*, one sitting on the only chair in the room, the other on the table. They both held out their hands to him with the greatest cordiality, and begged him to convince his friend B—— that they were really the persons they represented themselves, and not Lieutenant Smart of the 9th regiment, of whom they had often heard. B——, however, could not be convinced except by his own eyes. So out he came, “*sans* every thing” but shirt and long drawers, and in that costume was laughingly welcomed by his distinguished visitors, who, after conversing for a few minutes, invited them both to the residency to dinner that evening, and told them to keep the grog in the straw for their friend Smart.

A large party was formed to visit the city of

Hyderabad; but we were obliged to have an escort of the resident's, and all went on elephants. The inhabitants are chiefly Mussulmans and do not much relish the intrusion of Europeans into their city. They are all armed with swords and shields, and looked with a very jealous eye on the whole company. Even boys of five or six years old wear swords, and will draw them fearlessly if they are not spoken to with respect. The first thing we were shown excited our surprise and attracted our particular attention: it was the Nizam's regiment of women, a fine and really handsome corps, which is appointed as guard over the seraglio. They turned out to receive us, went through their exercises, and performed some manœuvres in a most soldier-like manner. Their dress consists of a kind of tunic, and loose trowsers, military cap and other accoutrements of a soldier, but bare-footed. The band was formed of all ages, and the bass-drummer was a remarkably stout handsome woman.

The streets of Hyderabad are very narrow and the houses high for the generality of Indian dwellings, being some of them two stories above the ground-floor. On going along the range of streets, you are surprised by the variety and value of the merchandize exposed for sale. We passed down two of the principal streets: in one were ranged on each side counters of open bags of precious stones of every description, particularly the turquoise, which is very abundant and remarkably reasonable. Bags of emeralds, rubies, and amethysts, meet the eye on every side, together with diamonds from the far-famed Golconda's

mine; these are ranged outside the houses, and sparkling and tempting they are to our gay English girls. In the other street, down which we went, were exposed for sale the most splendid shawls of Eastern manufacture of the most brilliant colours, some embroidered with precious stones, others worked with pearls. They are always sold in pairs. I saw one pair, the cost of which was 1000*l.*, while others were as low as 10*l.*

. At Secunderabad, the young and gay will always find some amusement going forward, cheetah-hunting, pic-nic excursions, balls, races, and parties, fill up each successive day. The cheetah is a small kind of leopard. They are trained for the purpose of hunting, and are always kept blindfolded, because in that state they are more tractable. When they are about to follow their prey the bandage is then removed from their eyes. Antelopes or deer are the animals they most generally hunt, and it is beautiful to see the spring which the cheetah takes, as it bounds after the stag.

Sir William and Lady Rumbold were the great promoters of every agreeable pastime in this quarter. Their house, which was splendid, was situated near Hyderabad, in the centre of a most extensive garden, filled with the rarest flowers. The interior of the house was fitted up with both English and Indian splendour, and the presiding goddess of this lovely spot, Lady Rumbold,—alas! now no more,—was an additional charm to this delightful retreat. The elegance and amiability of her manners, the kindness and sweetness of her disposition, endeared her to all her acquaintances.

The timid stranger was at once placed at ease, by the marked and delicate attention which she received from her. Such was my lovely friend, Lady Rumbold!

We were shortly ordered to remove from this pleasant station, and with many regrets did we leave the numerous acquaintances and friends that had been formed in our two years' residence at Hyderabad.



## CHAPTER IV.

## LIFE IN THE CAMP.

A MARCH with a regiment is one of the most curious events of life in India. Tents are always travelled with, for there are no inns on the roads. Each officer is provided with two or three, and sometimes four of these tents; also with plates, glasses, chairs and tables, cot and bedding. All the baggage that is not particularly wanted, till the arrival at the next station, is packed up in carts drawn by two bullocks. The tents are placed on other bullocks, or sometimes on camels; but the latter are not a very common conveyance on the Madras side. There are also boxes made on purpose for bullocks to carry, about two feet long, and a foot and a half high and broad; one of these is slung on each side the animal, and contains all the clothes necessary for the march. Men with baskets, to the number of ten or fifteen, carry all the crockery-ware required in the journey, and supplies of liquors and stores of other descriptions; others, perhaps about the same number, carrying a table, a chair for each person, a camp cot and bedding, and other little necessaries.

for furnishing the tent. What I am describing are the requisites, and number of persons, required for the use of an officer and family. The carriers of these articles are called Coolies, literally porters. There are two descriptions of these porters: one class carry their load on their head; the other (termed Cowery Coolies,) sling two baskets on each side of them, suspended from a thick bamboo across their shoulders. One tent is for a sitting room, another for the beds, a third, for baggage and for bathing, which is one of the greatest luxuries in the East. In camp we always dine about 3 o'clock, and seldom take tea or supper, instead of which a few biscuits are served with wine or brandy-and-water, which latter, in moderate quantities, is considered more wholesome for all.

The ladies always travel in palanquins, but the gentlemen on horseback. The palanquins are pretty well stocked with all that is, and may be useful on the road before the baggage comes up. We always carry a bottle of brandy, another of wine, a medicine-box, a change of clothes, and a goglet of water tied on behind. There is a basket adapted for being slung on behind. It is made of bamboo, and in the centre a place is formed for holding the goglet, which is made of common earthenware, and cased round with thin bamboo. There is also at the two ends of the basket, one place to fix a tumbler, another for a bottle, and this basket with its contents is never dispensed with, as it is frequently found of the greatest utility in the sudden attacks of illness which are so common in that climate.

About four o'clock in the morning, wakened by the beating of the drums, "Strike your tents and march away," are words which sound very unmusical in a sleepy ear; but out of your cot you must get at the moment, for the next salutation you receive is a delightfully refreshing breeze, caused by some two or three lascars pulling your tent down and letting in the fine morning air, which causes you to quicken your motions. Shoes and stockings are hastily drawn on, and a substantial dressing gown and shawl put over your night-dress. Thus equipped, you enter your palanquin, nearly close the doors, and if you can again fall fast asleep, after this sudden expulsion from your bed (which, after you become used to the motion of the conveyance, you generally do), you will arrive at the halting place, without having been conscious of the journey, by about six or seven o'clock. You seldom go more than ten miles a-day. The quarter-master of the regiment proceeds in advance about an hour before the rest, to mark out the spot for the lines, and choose the best encampment ground. When you arrive at the place, you find your tent ready pitched, for, if it happen to be moonlight, your dining tent has gone on an hour or two before you in the morning, if not on the previous evening; and now a hasty toilet must be performed, in order that the servants may lay the table for breakfast before the regiment comes up, which will be about half an hour afterwards. The camp is formed in a square, the mess-tent is placed in the centre, the Sepoys' tents on one side, those of the officers on the other, with their horses picquetted in the rear. About an hour after breakfast, the sleeping-tents and bag-

gage arrive, together with the followers, amounting to about 2,000 persons; for each Sepoy has a family to maintain, and if he be not married, he provides for his mother, sisters and younger brothers, and they all march with him. All is bustle for the first two hours after their arrival on the ground; tents pitching, the morning meal preparing, (which is done in the open air,) baggage unpacking and arranging; servants running from tent to tent; officers overlooking the feeding and grooming their horses; and the water-bullocks delivering a supply of water for each tent. These last are called puck-allies. They have a leathern bag, which is slung across the animal's back; each side of the bag holds about six gallons. The ground of the encampment is always chosen near a village, in order to get supplies, in a neighbourhood where good water may be had. About eleven o'clock, the scene changes; all is quite still, not a person is seen; the tents nearly shut up, and if you walk round the camp, all in this moveable town will be fast asleep. One side of the Sepoys' tent will be open, and you will see men, women, and children lying on mats spread on the ground, and enjoying their refreshing sleep. The grooms, or horse-keepers as they are called, are seen lying beside their horses; the bullock-drivers with their bullocks, and the men under carts. The same quiet repose prevails in each officer's tent, and the servants of each, ten, fifteen or twenty in number, according to the size of the family, are stretched round the outside of them, enjoying their share of the general *siesta*.

About half past one a slight stir begins amongst

the groups last named. The butlers and cooks think it time to make some preparations for dinner. The former repair to the bazaar, to purchase the numerous articles necessary for the table; the latter get ready their fires. The mothers, sisters, or wives of the Sepoys also begin to muster in little groups, though they do not take their second meal till towards evening. About two o'clock there is a general move. The bathing tents are prepared. Three or four chatties of water are ready to be showered over you, and, thus refreshed and invigorated, you will be better able to bear the remaining heat of the day. The chatties are large earthen vessels, holding about three gallons each, for this purpose. They are of all sizes and shapes; the natives use them for every thing. Then comes dinner. Cold claret, Hodson's pale ale, curries, and all the luxuries of an Indian table, which are found to be necessities there, to tempt the failing appetite to partake of sufficient nutriment; it is only when we return to England that we find them superfluities.

When five o'clock comes, the air begins to be delightful, and we all appear animated and cheerful. The poor animals that have been perforce exposed to a broiling sun, look revived, the horses are well-groomed and led to water, and the scene in camp is again all bustle. The Sepoys sit in little groups eating their dinner, which consists, according to their castes, of either curried vegetables, or meat with a quantity of boiled rice. The Rajpoot caste places himself on the ground, and marks out a circle round him, and if a European by accident enters within it, the ground he sup-

poses is defiled, and water must be poured over it to purify it; and should a Christian touch the vessel which contains the water that the native is to drink or the food he is to eat, it is immediately broken and thrown away. About seven o'clock one of your tents is struck, and your crockery packed up for the next day, only leaving out a few tumblers or other trifles, which you may require; and these, with half your servants, then march forward, and sleep on the ground which is to be occupied the next day, so that they may be refreshed, and the tent made ready for you to occupy on your arrival in the morning.

It is a highly pleasing sight to see the officers with the ladies sitting outside the tents in groups, some in large, others in small parties, conversing with gaiety, while a friendly, and I may say even an affectionate intercourse is maintained amongst all. You retire to bed about ten, and enjoy the cool night within your canvass walls, till the horrid taps on the drum announce that the hour or marching is once more arrived, when the reluctant riser is forced again from his repose.

Day after day is thus spent with very little variation. Every third day, indeed, there is a halt, and on that day the ladies dine at the mess; sometimes also they breakfast there. Occasionally, in the evening, the country may look inviting for a short ramble, or a ruin of ancient grandeur may demand an inspection. These form pleasing varieties; while at other times you may be sitting after breakfast patiently waiting for your baggage and Coolies coming up, and may soon be informed that one of your bullocks has thrown off your

trunks, broken the locks, scattered the contents, and is galloping across the country; or that one of your Coolies has fallen down while crossing some rough part of the road, with his basket on his head, and that half your crockery is broken. These things continually happen, so that, towards the end of a march, it is no uncommon thing for a family of four or five persons, to have but one tumbler, and one cup and saucer amongst them.

There are also other little varieties on a march. You have frequently a river to cross, which even to persons of strong nerves is any thing but agreeable. I was once travelling in the northern division when heavy rains and mountain streams had so swollen a river, which had previously been in many parts fordable, and we had no means of getting over, but by the contrivance of the natives, and there was no ferry, and to have waited till the water had again fallen, would have detained us several days. Four large water chatties were procured and turned upside down on the water, four men holding them in this position till my palanquin was placed upon them, and they were slightly fastened to the four feet of it. My bearers, amounting to twelve, swam beside, and guided it, and thus was I conveyed over a broad and rapid river. Some rivers which are not fordable have boats of singular construction. I passed over the Kistna in a basket made of cane, which was covered on the outside with materials which admitted little water; it was of a circular shape and just large enough for my palanquin and bearers. This, instead of being rowed across, was paddled and kept turning round and round, as it was im-

pelled by the rapid torrent, till it reached the opposite bank, which it did about a mile lower down the stream. On some rivers there are flat-bottomed boats, that will take a whole regiment of infantry over; but sometimes you are obliged to halt on the banks of a river for a few days, till it becomes fordable, as no boat can be had, or a temporary one made of any description that can serve the purpose of crossing. All this makes a variety in a march, and, though not at all agreeable at the time, it serves you to laugh at, or to amuse others, on your arrival in cantonments.

But there is one thing which I must say is seriously annoying, and that is the continual dread of snakes. The encamping ground is generally chosen away from the beaten track of the village, and in places but little frequented. I was once sitting with Mrs. M——, the Lady of a Captain in the Infantry, in her sleeping tent; her three children, one of them was an infant, had just gone to sleep on mats and mattresses upon the ground, when a large cobra de capella (a most deadly snake) about four feet long, crawled into the tent-door, and winding its way round the children's beds, placed itself between two of them. The horror of the moment to both of us, but particularly to my poor friend, cannot be described. It had luckily the effect of stupefaction, for had we made the slightest call or movement it would probably have caused the death of one or more of the innocent sleepers. It might have been nearly five minutes before the venomous reptile took its departure out of the opposite tent-door. It was only then that a violent scream burst from Mrs.



M——, and that I could find strength to spring from the cot where I had been sitting, and call for aid to destroy the snake, which was happily accomplished before it had reached many yards from the tent-door. Snakes, indeed, frequently *present themselves on a march*, and it is really wonderful how few persons are bitten. One morning, we had arrived at our halting-ground, and my tent being not quite ready, I breakfasted with Mrs. S——, the commanding officer's lady. My friend required a change of clothes, which had been laid under the mattress of the palanquin, on removing which, a large snake was discovered, coiled up under it, and thus Mrs. S—— had actually slept soundly upon it, for three hours, during a march of eleven miles! Snakes abound nearly as much in cantonments as in marches. I was sitting in my veranda one evening, when a snake of about three feet long darted down from the roof, (where it had been concealed amongst some creepers), close to the chair on which I was sitting. Colonel B—— who was with me, had luckily a slight stick in his hand, with which he attacked and soon despatched it. On another occasion, my little boy had come to bid me rise, when he suddenly stopped short and exclaimed, "Large snake, mamma!" To my terror, the monster was seen winding itself round and round my bed-post, and had then reached about a foot above the level of the bed. On its being killed, it proved to be a cobra capella six feet two inches long.

An officer had a mania for keeping snakes, and trying to domesticate them. The snake-catchers used to bring him every variety of species, having

their fangs, under which the poison lies, extracted, and thus they were rendered harmless. He had indulged in this curious fancy two or three years, rather to the annoyance of his brother officers who came to visit him. One day, after he had taken his breakfast, he was feeding his snakes with milk, according to his daily custom of doing, when one of them suddenly turned and bit him in the hand. He found, on examining the snake, that the fang had grown again, and that a quantity of poison was secreted, the same as before. He had it immediately killed, together with the whole tribe of his favourites; but alas! too late; for he died in the course of two days, in spite of all the means employed by the medical men at Madras, as well as by those at Palaveram, where his regiment was then stationed. In ordinary instances, a few hours terminate life; in this, however, it was supposed, that the second secretion of poison had become weaker in its effects, and consequently the sufferer lingered two days.

\* It is curious to see the snake-takers catch the reptile. They dart upon it suddenly, and secure the tail with their left-hand, while they instantaneously slip the right hand up to the neck, commencing from the tail. When they have got a firm hold of the throat, they let go their hold by the left hand. The creature being thus far released, twists itself in every direction round the man's arm, and if it be very long, even round his body, at the same time darting its tongue out and hissing in the most horrid manner. A pair of long pincers are then brought into use, with which the fangs are extracted, and then the snake be-

comes harmless, at least till the fang grows again, as in the instance above. The extracting the fang is attended with much danger, for had the right hand been slipped up a little too high, so as to *have missed the hold of the throat*, certain death would have been the lot of the poor man, who for the sake of a few fanams,\* is content thus to *risk his life.* *It is really strange, but it is a fact,* that the cobra capella is attracted by music; and the snake-catcher is generally attended by a boy, who plays upon a kind of pipe. The snake will follow the boy, and it appears much pleased; but the moment he leaves off, he will raise his hooded head, as if in anger. I was once playing upon my harp, in an open veranda, that led into the garden by a few steps; a snake had reached the second step, and lay there for some time unperceived. A gentleman entered the garden and saw it; he was on horse-back, and wished to watch the reptile, for which purpose he remained quiet, and bid me by signs to play on, I did so a few minutes, during which time, the snake remained perfectly still. I then left off, when it immediately raised its head, and having darted about the steps for some time, it took refuge in a neighbouring bush. The gentleman having dismounted, came to me and begged me to resume my harp, in order to allure the deadly foe to its own destruction. This I did; the music produced the same effect as before, and the poor creature was shortly killed.

There are many snakes whose bite is deadly, besides the cobra de capella; such as the carpet-

\* A fanam is a small silver coin of the value of about two-pence; 12½ fanams go to a rupee.

snake, and the green-snake, which is frequently in trees, and being the colour of the foliage, is sometimes not observed, and therefore particularly dangerous. There is also a small snake, not larger than a worm, whose bite is deadly; it is called the cobra manilla; these, however, do not frequently cross your path, but confine themselves principally to the hedges.

In the head of the cobra capella there is a small stone, or bone, to which the natives attribute great virtue. They say that, by placing this stone on the part that has been bitten by a venomous snake, it will extract all the poison, and that it will not adhere to any wound that has not poison in it. An officer was bitten by a cobra de capella, and his head servant having one of these stones, immediately applied it to the part, and in the course of a couple of minutes it fastened itself firmly on. When the medical man who had been ~~it for~~ arrived, the servants all begged him not to move the stone, since they were certain that their master, to whom they were much attached, would die if it were taken off. There was a high state of inflammation all around the part, which was in the leg. The doctor had no faith in what he considered native superstition; nevertheless, to humour them, he promised not to remove the stone, but merely to apply a caustic, or some other probable remedy, round the wound. This he did; but the means he used so weakened the hold the stone had on the ~~part~~ that it dropped off. All efforts to save the officer's life were ineffectual, and he died in the course of twelve hours, in great agony.

The stone was placed in a basin of milk, and it immediately emitted a quantity of yellowish liquid, which rose to the surface of the milk ; this proved to be poison, for it was given to a dog, which died in a short time after he had taken it. I merely state a matter of fact, and do not pretend to say that the stone, if it had been undisturbed, would have saved the officer's life, nor do I know whether the same stone, if used twice, would have the same effect.

There is a curious little animal, called a mongoose, which has the means of preventing the poison of the snake taking effect upon himself. It is a small animal, something resembling a guinea pig, of a darkish grey colour ; it will attack any kind of snake and kill it, without receiving any injury. In their battles, it is frequently bitten, and when this is the case, the mongoose leaves its enemy, runs to the nearest shrubs, or ditch, is absent for a few minutes only, and then returns to the attack. It seldom fails to kill its antagonist, and has been never known to die in consequence of a bite. Several of them, on their return to the battle, after being bitten, have been killed and opened, to discover if possible, what they have taken to prevent the poison from operating ; but no substance of any kind that can lead to the discovery, has been found in their stomachs. This is much to be regretted ; for it is evident that there does exist some antidote or other, and that it is of a juicy nature is less probable. The mongoose is perfectly harmless, and will not attack any other animal but the snake.

## CHAPTER V.

## CANTONMENT OF PALAVERAM.

IT was in the month of May when we again arrived at Madras,—I should rather say at Palaveram, which is about twelve miles from the former place. The 9th regt., in conjunction with the 43rd regt. of Native Infantry, was to form a new cantonment. A certain portion of ground was allotted to each officer, according to his rank; all were soon employed in superintending the erection of their houses, and thus was formed the now pretty cantonment of Palaveram. We lived for some months in our tents, and as it was at that period of the year when the land winds set in, we suffered much from heat.

The monsoon at Madras, which is the rainy season, sets in about the 15th of October, and continues to the 15th of December, during which time the rains are almost incessant, and it is to this abundant supply that the poor husbandman looks for the prosperity of his crops. Should the monsoon fail, and little or no rain fall to moisten the parched earth, then do famine and disease lay waste the land. The public roads are

crowded with the dead and dying; the mother sells her child for a day's consumption of rice; the streets are thronged with emaciated and naked human beings, clamorous for food; and no sufficient help can be given them. In a late instance, 23,000 poor starving creatures were fed daily by government and private subscriptions, and yet thousands died of famine, whole villages were depopulated, the dead lying in every direction, with none to bury them, a prey to the ravenous birds and beasts; the dying gasping for a mouthful of water; and no hand to help, even if water had been near. Whole families immolated themselves rather than bear the lingering pangs of hunger. This is no imaginative picture: I have seen the starved one crawling on the ground to receive the poor dole (that was only sufficient to sustain life for a time), when he was unable to stand upright from exhaustion. I have heard the death-blow given to the poor starving babe by its frantic mother. I have known a woman go into the place appointed for the distribution of food, with two infants in her arms, and on her again appearing both were dead; the succour came too late. But I will pass over these dreadful scenes, too horrible to dwell on; but alas! alas! they too often happen in India. During the fourteen years *I was a resident there*, twice did I witness a *visitation of the kind*.

No one who has not been in a tropical climate can imagine the force with which shower after shower descends in this part of the globe. It is only during this season, and perhaps a month or two afterwards, that the eye can expect to be

charmed with any thing like verdure. The grass becomes luxuriantly green, the trees burst out into full leaf, and all nature puts on her gayest attire. Fruits and vegetables spring up in great abundance. But the atmosphere during the monsoon is far from pleasant, being generally close, so that, to avoid the heat, you are obliged to have all the doors and windows open; by this means, with the air so much damp is admitted, that every thing you touch is wet. Mould accumulates behind the backs of the couches, the walls of the house are in a state of constant moisture; and in addition to all this discomfort, the musquitoes are very numerous, large, and troublesome. Insects of every description find their way in doors, and become a perfect nuisance. The winged green bug, whose smell is offensive; white ants and large bats, are constantly in full chase round your head. The frogs, too, must not be forgotten; they are uncommonly large, and take full possession of the inside of your house, as well as the neighbouring ditches. Their vocal powers are astonishing, and equal the bleating of a sheep.

Towards the end of the monsoon the rain remits its violence, though heavy showers still fall. Sometimes, indeed not unfrequently, the neighbouring rivers swell into rapid currents, forming immense sheets of water, and in their progress sweeping every thing before them, while bunds of tanks give way, and deluge the cantonments.

Towards the latter end of December the weather begins to be delightful; the sky has no cloud; the nights are cool, and the atmosphere, even in



the day-time, is temperate. The heavy dews at night produce sufficient moisture to refresh the gardens and crops; this is the proper season for paying visits. Rides during the day can be taken without inconvenience from the heat.

Many kinds of grain are cut during January and February. The grain is generally trodden out by oxen, and frequently is the ox unmuzzled, and is allowed to eat as it goes its weary round. *This is also the season for hunting and shooting.* The tanks or lakes are full of wild fowl, the most numerous of which are ducks and teal. *About March the hot weather sets in; southerly winds prevail; the tanks begin to be dried up, and the ground to be parched.* The country assumes a brown appearance, and the leaves begin to fall from the trees. In April, the heat being much increased, the thermometer will rise to 90° in the shade; the nights, however, still continue cool, and the musquitoes are less troublesome. May, I think, may be considered the hottest month in the year; the land wind sets in, and the poor European is then to be pitied by his relations and friends in England. Within doors, the thermometer rises to 100° and 102°, the tables and chairs become hot, the lamps in the rooms crack, the tumblers and wine glasses burst before your eyes, and the furniture, if not well-joined, soon comes to pieces.

The wind is a gale of fire, the whole atmosphere a furnace. The ground becomes so hot, that it scorches the feet of the natives; while the strength of the wind tears up the burning sand, and blows it on the poor cattle, who are thereby

great sufferers. The buffaloes plunge into any moisture they can find; birds drop down dead, and even men, who are at all exposed, sink beneath the effects of it. These winds last till about the end of June, when occasional showers descend and refresh the burnt-up earth. Not a leaf is on the trees, not a blade of grass on the ground, the whole country appears one vast sandy desert.

The Europeans, during this hot season, suffer much, particularly the soldiers, who in close barracks cannot get the means of reducing the atmosphere, *which their officers, who are situated more fortunately, can command*; and many of them have recourse to drinking, in order to allay the excessive thirst occasioned by the heat. With what joy are the delicious rains hailed by all! The husbandmen commence their ploughing, the trees once more look green, and the birds chirp a song of gladness to the refreshing breeze. From July to October the weather is delightful to those who have no occasion to go forth under the broiling sun. The thermometer ranges from 80° to 90°, which to those who never felt the hot season may appear very high; but it is more agreeable to the old Indian, than when the temperature is considerably lower.

It was during the excessive heats of May that we were forced to remain in our tents at Palaveram. About nine o'clock in the morning, every tent was closed. The canvass-wall was taken down in the direction from whence the wind came, and in its stead a wall of tats was erected. These tats are made with a frame of bamboo, about five

feet high, and three or four broad, in which is woven straw in bunches, intermixed with the root of a grass called *cuscus*, which has a very delicious perfume: this is matted together with string, so as to become a thick-solid mass in the frame. Two or three of these frames are put together, to form the side of the tent. When it is thus closed in, water is thrown on it from without, till it becomes perfectly saturated, and it is kept thus wet during the whole time the land-wind blows. The air in the inside of the tent thus becomes cool. The land-wind generally blows from May (and sometimes earlier) to August; it comes over an extensive parched plain, and, if you put your head out to breathe it for a moment, it is like the blast from a furnace, or the opening an oven-door. About two o'clock the hot wind, which blows with extreme violence, begins to subside, and about three a faint but refreshing sea-breeze sets in, which is most grateful to the whole creation, and we begin to revive, after the blasting influence of this Eastern *Sirocco*. In our houses, we use the same contrivances for cooling the air. Wet mats are placed at the doors and windows, but even then I have known the thermometer to be at 110° at such times. What must have been the heat and its influence upon the animal frame out of doors! There is one benefit these hot winds confer, which seems extraordinary, namely, the power it has to cool all sorts of liquor. The wine and beer bottles are dressed in a kind of petticoat, which is kept wet, and placed where the land-wind can blow upon them; the water-gadgets also have the same kind of cloth round them, and, by

the effect of evaporation, the water is rendered perfectly cool, as if it had been iced. The wind from any other quarter will not answer the same purpose ; and at other times we are obliged to cool every thing we drink in water mixed with salt-petre.

It was during this my second visit to Madras that I renewed my acquaintance with Captain S——. He was an exceedingly agreeable and pleasant person, but a circumstance, which happened shortly before this time, changed the opinion I once entertained of him.

*Before leaving England as a cadet, he became attached to an amiable girl; but he had no fortune or friends to assist him further than getting him his appointment, and giving him a handsome outfit.*

The young lady had also no fortune, and her parents refused their sanction to the match, thinking it by no means eligible for her. She was handsome, and highly accomplished, and they considered she could form a better alliance, than marry a poor soldier, doomed to earn his bread on the burning plains of India. Thus did the parents reason, unmindful of the feelings of their daughter, but not in this manner reasoned Miss A——. She had given her heart to the handsome cadet, and she felt, with all a woman's fondness, that it would never be recalled. They agreed to correspond, and she was soothed, during many a long year, with the hope that he would at last come home and redeem his pledge of fidelity. His letters were frequent and affectionate, and she was as happy as she possibly could be, while separated from him.

On his part, he was gay and lively, and a great *favourite with his brother officers.*

Though absence had weakened, in some measure, his attachment to Miss A——, yet he considered himself pledged to make her his wife, and fancied, that when he attained higher rank, or from ill-health was obliged to return home, it would be time enough then to encumber himself with a partner for life. In the meantime, he made himself happy; the time that was not filled up with duty, was spent at the mess, or in jovial parties; he constantly affirmed that his heart was in England, and that he should never love any other than Miss A——; he frequently expressed his regret at being absent from her, and his want of fortune, with other impediments, to his marriage. Time passed on; Miss A—— lost both her father and her mother. She had had many desirable offers of marriage during their life time, but none could fill the place of the absent S——. On the death of her parents, she went to reside with an aunt, who was an old maid, and not one of the most agreeable or estimable of her class.

She had often urged her late sister to insist upon the young lady accepting one of the advantageous offers made to her, and always wound up this discourse with saying, "Well, if I had children," &c. &c. verifying the old proverb about old maids' children.

Now that the poor girl was entirely dependent upon this aunt, she felt that she was far less happy, for she had to put up with many a taunt, and also with many importunities regarding an old bachelor of sixty-three, a rich retired coal-merchant, whom

she constantly refused, telling him, that she had no heart to give him ; and though the aunt still encouraged him to persevere, she as constantly resisted every proposal, and bore the persecution with meekness and patience. S——'s letters were her only comfort. Her own letters to him gradually assumed a more gloomy character. She more frequently reverted to the past days when he was in England, and gently hinted at the hope of his soon returning, as his absence had become unsupportably long. S—— had been now in India twelve years ; he expected shortly to get his company, and he wrote to Emma to beg of her to come out to him at Madras, as it would be too great an expence for him to come to England ; adding, that the moment he was a Captain, he would send her 100*l.* to pay for her passage ; and, in the meantime, she might get every thing ready for the voyage.

On receiving this letter, Emma once more felt hope revive, and her spirits were kept up by the bustle of the preparations, which she immediately commenced.

Her aunt did all she could to persuade her that it was " highly unbecoming a young lady to take such a voyage after a man, who, she was sure, did not care a straw for her, otherwise he would have come to England to have married her, or would have sent the money at once for her passage. It was all nonsense ; there was plenty of money in India ; every body was rich there, and had thousands on thousands ; it was a most indelicate proceeding, and no one would have thought of such a thing in her day. It was much better to marry

Mr. Blackton, who had fifteen hundred a-year, and such a pretty place at Hampstead, and a nice phaeton and all." These temptations would not do; poor Emma's mind was made up on the matter.

On the death of her father, she received 500*l.*, which had been placed out at interest, from which she had a small annual income.

The letter from Lieut. S—— had been all that her heart could wish; she plainly saw that it had only been the want of means that had thus long delayed their marriage; and now that he proposed her going out to him, and had assured her there was no impropriety in it, she was determined to draw her little stock of money, pay her own passage to Madras, and thus surprise him by a speedy reunion, fondly hoping that she would, by this step, earlier secure his happiness, as well as her own. It was in July when his letter arrived, and she took her passage in a ship that was to sail in December. In October she received another letter from him, which was as follows:—

*Madras, June 10.*

DEAREST EMMA,

You have no doubt received my letter dated January, and little expected to hear again from me so soon; but my own dear girl will indeed rejoice when I tell her that I was last week in general orders as captain. Now, my love, all impediments to our union are over, and the devotion of my life will, I hope, reward my Emma for her long and faithful attachment to me. I am unable yet to send home the hundred pounds I mentioned

in my last. I have been at so much unavoidable expense with my promotion, such as buying a new horse which I was obliged to have, and paying the necessary fees for my commission, that I could not possibly do it, anxious as I am to have you with me; but in the course of a few *months*, not years as it used to be, I will send the sum to you, and then embark as soon after as you can, —the sooner, dearest, the better. You must excuse a few lines only, as I intend to write again in a week or two; this was only to tell you the news of my promotion, as I could not be happy and rejoice at it without your participation in my feelings.

Believe me, my dearest Emma,

Your faithful and affectionate

S—.

On the receipt of this letter, she was still more satisfied with her determination to take the voyage, and go to him unexpectedly. All was preparation and bustle. Amidst her aunt's grumblings, a wedding-dress was prepared, and all the paraphernalia necessary for a bride, together with the stock of clothes requisite for a hot climate. At length she embarked: it was in the first week of December. Hope, buoyant hope sustained her amidst the anxiety which could not but be felt at the prospect of her long voyage. We will leave her anticipating the pleasure of a re-union with her long absent lover, and take a view of Captain S—.

At the time that he wrote to Miss A—, he meant all he said, though perhaps he did not feel



all. A few weeks after he had dispatched the last letter, an English ship anchored in the Madras roads, filled with passengers, amongst whom were the two Miss W——'s, daughters of Colonel W——, commanding a station up the country. The colonel and his lady had come down to Madras to meet them on their arrival. He had obtained leave for a month, and had hired a handsome house of a civilian who was just embarking for England on sick certificate. Among other loungers at the breakfast-table of Colonel W—— was Captain S——. He was much fascinated with the eldest Miss W——, and, as he thought himself an engaged man, he perhaps took more licence, and laughed and flirted with the ladies oftener than if he had been disposed to win the affections of either of them. Mary W—— was an exceedingly sweet girl, mild and gentle in her manners, and possessed of many attractive accomplishments. Music was one in which she excelled; she had brought out a splendid grand piano with her, and during the month they were at Madras it was unpacked and used.

Captain S—— was passionately fond of music; he sang a little himself, and with Miss W——'s accompaniment, he thought he had never sang so well. He was always to be seen at the colonel's during the heat of the day; and in the evening they generally met at some ball or party. His brother officers began to rally him on his conquest, and to tell him he certainly would, through the colonel's interest, obtain a staff appointment. He declared there was nothing in it, that the young lady must see it as well as himself, that he only

danced with her to save her from disagreeable partners, and that he only went in the morning to have the pleasure of a little music.

From the continual talk of others, and the constant coupling of their names together, he began at last to think that it would be a good match for him. He saw that other gentlemen always gave place to him that he might be near her. Then he watched her, and evidently saw that her sweetest smiles were directed towards himself; that she always preferred his society to that of others, that a vacant place at the dinner-table was always left for him at her side; in short, that both father and mother seemed to think it a match; and that they had no objection whatever he could plainly see by their manner of welcoming him.

Thus stood matters at the expiration of the colonel's leave. Preparations were hastily made for their march, but still Captain S—— held back. Emma, poor Emma! he would say to himself,—yes, he loved her best—but then Miss W—— played so beautifully on the piano!—Emma was handsome when he left her, but then that was thirteen years ago—she would be much changed—besides she was almost thirty years old now—and Miss W—— was about eighteen. He thought that Emma might not care for him so much as she said,—he judged her by his own feelings, at any rate,—perhaps she would not come out to him, and it was not likely he would ever go home—it would be the best thing he could do to marry Miss W—— at once. With such reasonings and resolutions he went to the colonel's, and made his

proposals in form; he was accepted as a son-in-law by both the parents, and was then referred to the young lady herself. It is needless to say that she had bestowed on him her heart, and now willingly granted him her hand.

Colonel W—— applied to the commander-in-chief for another month's leave of absence on account of the marriage of his daughter, which was granted to him. The month that intervened between the declaration and the wedding-day, was passed by the young lady in all the preparation necessary for the occasion, and by Captain S—— in restless anxiety of mind, and misgivings as to the step he had taken. He could not banish the thoughts of Emma; in his dreams she was near him as the loved one of so many years — he pictured her as she was when he left England — he reflected on her confiding sweetness, and her strong attachment to him — but the die was cast. The wedding-day arrived — and Captain S—— led to the altar Miss W——. That very day in October on which poor Emma received his last letter. In February a change of regiments took place, and Captain S—— and his lady marched several hundred miles into the interior. I had formed an intimacy with Mrs. S——, and very much regretted her departure, for she was indeed a charming person.

About two months after their departure from Madras, arrived the ship — on board of which was Miss A——. A lady who was coming out to join her husband after a two years' absence on account of her health, had been delighted with the elegant manners and sweet disposition of Miss

A——; and Emma on her part was much attracted to the lady, as she was intimately acquainted with Captain S——. Emma made her a confidant, told her little history, showed her the last letter of S——, and dwelt on the pleasing surprise that was in store for him. On their arrival at anchor, the first boat that came from the shore contained Major T——, the husband of the lady, who told him in a few words the story of Miss A——, and expressed a wish, as she had no friends to go to, to take her home, till Captain S—— should be informed of the happiness that awaited him. Major T—— felt horror-struck at this discovery; but said nothing at the time—consented most willingly to protect Miss A——, and thus they landed.

The following day an explanation ensued. It was most reluctantly entered into by the kind major, first with his wife, and then with her friend. The dreadful shock caused by this discovery, was more than Emma's gentle nature could well bear; for several days her life was despaired of; but the soothing affection of Mrs. T——, and her own wounded pride enabled her in some slight measure to get the better of her painful feelings. She would frequently say "Oh! I had much better have borne to hear of his death." At length she became more calm, and firmly resolved to return to England by the same ship in which she had come out, as it touched at Madras from Calcutta on its homeward voyage.

In the mean time, she bent her mind to form some plan for the future. She well knew that her aunt would receive her with scorn; indeed,

with her rigid ideas of propriety, she might possibly fancy, that her niece had committed some indiscretion on board the ship, which had prevented the marriage from taking place, and thus refuse to receive her at all. This latter idea took firm possession of her mind; and how to obviate it, became the subject of her anxious thoughts.

She consulted with her two friends, who endeavoured to persuade her to try and shake off her misplaced affection, and not to think of returning to England; but to live entirely with them.

They were then on the eve of marching to Vellore, where the Major's regiment was stationed. Emma would not consent; mildly declined their friendly proposal; but with many tears and thanks accepted their hospitality for a couple of months.

She then came to the decision of writing to Captain S—— to demand a letter from him, stating the reasons of his marriage with Miss W—— at the time that he had sent for her out: in fact giving, as it were, a certificate of her irreproachable conduct, in order that she might with greater firmness meet her aunt on her return to England. The answer to her letter was ordered to be directed to Vellore, for which place they departed the following day. As it may be supposed, her mind was greatly agitated, as each day brought her nearer the expected reply. At last it came; it was full and satisfactory to her present feelings. Thus prepared, she waited the arrival of the ship; but alas! it came too late, she was attacked with the cholera, and died just six weeks after her landing at Madras.

What must have been Captain S——'s feelings on this event, must be left to the conception of my readers. I never heard if my amiable friend, Mrs. S——, knew of this circumstance; but I should think not, as it was a far too delicate subject to be touched on by others. Captain S—— lived some time after he was promoted to be a Major, and died, I think, in 1835. His wife and family are now in England.

## CHAPTER VI.

## HYDERABAD.—THE INCONSTANT.

ANOTHER circumstance, something similar to that related in the last chapter, happened some time afterwards, which I may as well relate here.

Henry C——, an exceedingly handsome youth, about eighteen years old, joined us at Hyderabad, as cadet in 1822. He was much admired by all at the station, and truly beloved by many; his manners were winning, and his disposition most amiable. He had become attached to a young lady about his own age before he quitted England; but the want of fortune on both sides prevented his bringing her to India as his wife; the youth of the parties was also made an objection by her parents. They promised to be faithful to each other, and agreed, that as soon as he was a Lieutenant, and could save a sufficient sum of money, he should send it home to pay for her passage out. Time passed on; they continued to correspond, and her picture, which he had brought to India with him, was frequently looked at, and regarded by him as the greatest consolation.

. In 1828 he was promoted to a lieutenancy, and

then did he anticipate the realization of all his dreams of happiness. He denied himself nearly every comfort, in order to save his pay; he had previously put a little away monthly out of his ensign's allowance, and now he doubled it, and in the course of a year he had realized the wished-for sum. One hundred pounds were remitted to England, while he still continued his economical mode of living, that he might have a small store of money to commence house-keeping when she should arrive in India. His very life seemed wrapped up in her. He would frequently come to me, show me her picture, and expatiate on her accomplishments — her affectionate letters — her truth and constancy of attachment.

At last the much-wished-for letter arrived, which was the answer to his own. He brought it to me with eyes sparkling with pleasure. She was coming — had sailed — might be expected in four short weeks. Then was the bustle of preparation, a pretty bungalow was taken, neatly furnished with every thing of comfort, and even elegance; she was to come to my house from the ship, and take up her abode with me, till she was carried as a bride to her own residence. We were at that time stationed seven miles from Madras. Morning and evening did Lieutenant C — gallop down to the beach, expecting the long desired vessel to appear in sight. At last an English ship was signaled, — the very ship that contained all that was dear to him.

The list of passengers had been sent on shore, before the ship came to anchor, according to the general custom. His anxious eyes ran over



it; but no Miss ——— was there. What could this mean? his mind was harassed with a thousand speculations. She must be dead — have fallen overboard — been left ill at the Cape, or at Madeira? What could it be?—But he would wait till the letters were ready for delivery; he would certainly get a letter, and then he would know the worst. He paced the beach full of anxiety, and called every ten minutes to know if the letters were ready.

At last the time arrived, and all were getting welcome communications, from parents, brothers, friends,—delightful intelligence from the dear and distant home. Oh! with what joy do we see the well-known handwriting, break the seal, and devour the contents with greedy eyes. None can describe the delight of such moments, but those who have been for years in a foreign land, separated from all the dear objects of youth, those who still hold with freshness the memory of past days, who feel that neither time nor change of circumstances have lessened the heart's warm glow. It is in those moments that we forget that seas divide us, and that we may never in this world meet again.

But to return. There was no letter for Lieutenant C——! He was now unable to guess at the probabilities of silence. If she had been ill she would undoubtedly have written, or caused some other person to have done so. Hope again came to his distracted mind. The captain of the ship, under whose charge she was to leave England, might have a letter. He, therefore, went to the agents of the ship, as most probably the

captain would first go to them; and waited with as much patience as his agitation would permit. The gentleman came. "You are the captain of the ship just anchored, the —, I am Lieutenant C—— of the — regiment; and expected a young lady, Miss —, to have sailed with you from London. As I find she is not in the list of your passengers, perhaps you may have a letter for me?"

"Indeed, Lieutenant C——," replied the captain, "I have no letter for you; but I have a communication to make, which I trust you will bear with becoming fortitude, and I should think, and hope, that when you have heard the whole, your regret will almost be turned to rejoicing."

"What can you mean?—She must be dead!—and would that be a cause of rejoicing to me, captain? I cannot bear this suspense: tell me all, at once."

"My dear Mr. C——, I am really sorry that I am obliged to be the bearer of a tale, that, in any way, must be a heavy blow to you, and perhaps it will be best that I should be as brief as possible. — Miss — sailed with me from London: her father placed her under my protection for the voyage; but you must be well aware that her age was such as to prevent me having an entire controul over her. My ship was full of passengers, amongst whom was Captain N——. We had not been more than a month at sea, when a great intimacy was formed between Miss — and that gentleman. They were always together on deck, and when the weather prevented them being there, letters constantly passed between the cabins. I am a father and a husband, sir, and I ventured to mention to her the impropriety of her conduct

in allowing an officer to pay his addresses to her, while she was positively engaged to another. She was pleased to say that she was sensible of my kindness; but that since she had seen Captain N——, she found she could never fulfil her engagement with Lieutenant C——: it would be wrong in her to plight her faith to him at the altar, when her heart was now wholly another's. I could say no more; but after this, Miss —— kept her cabin more closely than she had done before; perhaps she shrunk from my reproving eye. In nine weeks we reached the Cape, where we remained five days. Need I say that Miss —— came on board again as Mrs. N——. Sincerely do I sympathize with you in your natural feelings; but consider, my dear sir, how highly probable it is, that a young lady of this description would, even after your marriage with her, have never returned that warm affection so necessary to the wedded life: therefore I again say, you must rejoice, and not grieve for your loss."

It is needless to say how deeply poor C—— felt this blow. I had been waiting anxiously at home in expectation of the young lady's arrival, when one of my servants came to tell me that Mr. C——, above an hour since, had galloped to his own house. I feared that something was the matter, and begged my husband to go to him. He found him extended on the couch, and weeping bitterly; it was well that his feelings could thus give themselves vent. He suffered much, and long; but the kindness of his brother officers at length soothed his grief, and the regiment being about to march, he was aroused for a time from

## THE INCONSTANT.

the state of despondency into which he was fast sinking. He never regained his former spirits, and his general health had evidently sustained a severe shock. He lived but two years after this disappointment, and, strange to say, Mrs. N—— survived him but two months. They never met, as Captain N—— was at a station some two or three hundred miles from us. We all much regretted the death of poor C——. I grieved for him as for a brother. We had been so long separated that I had abundant time to regret the loss of his many excellent qualities.

## CHAPTER VII.

## NUNDIDROOG.—NATIVE FEMALES.—WEDDINGS.

WE became completely tired of our residence at Palaveram. The heat was excessive, and the length of time we had to remain in tents, combined with the uncomfortable position of the place, as it then was, made us hail with pleasure the commander-in-chief's order to march to Nundidroog, which, for climate and salubrity, is considered a very desirable residence.

Most of the scenery in this part of India is far from interesting; it consists either of flat sandy plains, unrelieved by a particle of verdure; or of high, rocky hills, which diversify the scene without pleasing the eye.

Vellore is about eighty miles from Madras, and is a healthy place, though excessively hot. There is an extensive fort, and some pleasant houses in it; one in particular, in which I was often most hospitably entertained. It belonged then to Lieutenant Lewis, fort adjutant, and was ever open to receive the traveller,—friend, and the stranger being equally welcomed; his servants and carriages were always at their service, and on

leaving, you would find your palanquin stocked with refreshments and comforts. The fort is surrounded by a ditch, thronged with alligators, many sixteen feet long. There are several pretty bungalows situated outside the fort, and though it is not considered a gay place, yet it is generally admitted to be a very social station.

The road from Vellore to the Ghauts is very beautiful; and being well watered with rivulets and springs, it exhibits an agreeable verdure. About a mile from Laulpett is the famous garden of Saut-ghur, which is of considerable extent, and contains a great quantity of the finest fruit-trees in India. This garden was once protected by fortifications, and had 500 gardeners in regular pay, besides a considerable garrison for its defence. The road from Laulpett to the Ghaut, which separates the Carnatic from Mysore, is about four miles long; but it seems to the eye not more than one, from the immense mountain in front, which appears to overhang and shade the whole route. There is a very good road up the pass, which is four miles in length; its perpendicular height is one mile. The prospect from the road, as you gradually ascend, is grand and beautifully picturesque, having the valley which you have just quitted in the fore-ground, and a succession of hills and mountains in the centre, and on both sides. A short way from the top of the pass, is a small village, called Nacken-Yeree. The difference of the climate between this place and Laulpett is extreme; the thermometer at the latter being seldom less than  $90^{\circ}$ , and more frequently  $100^{\circ}$  and  $110^{\circ}$ ; whereas at Nacken-Yeree,

a distance of so few miles, it is extremely cold; the temperature at the night being about  $30^{\circ}$ , and in the day-time it seldom rises to more than  $55^{\circ}$  or  $60^{\circ}$ . At this place I saw an enormous centipede; it was nearly a foot long, and an inch across its back, striped alternately black and yellow, presenting a most formidable appearance.

Nundidroog is about 200 miles from Madras. *The fort is on the top of a mountain 1760 feet high, the base of which is about twelve miles in circumference. There is a tolerable road up it, formed with steps in some parts and cut in others; it is about three miles in length. There are several large reservoirs at the top, filled with water, and one fine stone tank. The climate on the hill, even during the day, is quite European, and the nights are cold, as there are indifferent places for shelter, and you are exposed to the stormy winds, which generally prevail, and to the misty clouds, which perpetually envelope the hill. Nundidroog is famous for the growth of its sugar and potatoes, both of which are sent from thence all over India. The cantonment for the troops is at the foot of the mountain, and is almost surrounded by lesser hills, one of which is called Hyder's Drop. The summit has a small wall round it, and a bungalow made of very rough materials, in which some hundreds of poor Europeans were confined by Hyder and Tippoo; and whenever the inmates became too numerous, they were thrown over this precipice. The poor unfortunates fell a distance of about eighty feet below. There was also at the top of Nundidroog another of these inhuman drops, about 1500 feet in descent,*

from which many hundred of our unfortunate Sepoys, who were taken prisoners, and refused to serve the tyrant, were sown up in sacks and precipitated to the bottom. Our gardens at this station were beautiful; each house was situated within one, which produced in abundance all the choicest flowers and vegetables of European production; the peas reached eight or ten feet high. The hedges round each garden were formed principally of beautiful geraniums. In many of the houses there were fire-places, and during the rainy season we really felt it a great comfort to have a fire. Wood was plentiful, and at Christmas we were as glad of a blazing log in the evening, as we had ever been in England. The natives of warmer parts did not like this place; the poor creatures would sit in groups over a pair of charcoal, or if their circumstances allowed them to purchase it, a good wood-fire.

The natives of India, of all classes and castes, it is well known, are exceedingly superstitious, and whatever appears to them uncommon is perverted into something portentous. One morning, as we were sitting at breakfast, the packallie came in, with consternation in his face, to beg that Sahib would release his water-bags; he said that, on the previous evening, he went up the great hill, with his bags, intending to get some water from the top but he was taken off from his purpose, and threw the bags wet as they were on the ground near the tank, and thought he would fetch them in the morning; but, on his going to do so, he found he could not move them from the ground; he was quite sure that the white people's devil had got



hold of them and was holding them down. He was told that they should certainly be released; that he was to go exactly at twelve o'clock, when the sun would be the hottest, and he would find that he could bring them away quite easily. The man went, and of course found that the heat had melted the ice round the bag, and he brought it to show us. We endeavoured to explain the reason of this; the man listened, but could not be convinced, and went away impressed with his own foolish imagination.

All castes have a superstitious dread of the hooting of an owl. The house we occupied at Nundidroog was very large, and as there was rather a scarcity of houses to accommodate all the officers, we gave up some detached rooms to two of them, Lieutenants S—— and B——, the latter of whom was only doing duty with our regiment. We had several nights been disturbed by the owls, and B—— determined, if possible, to shoot one. Accordingly, in the evening as soon as they began their melancholy note, he went forth with his gun and shot one in the leg. The poor thing was brought to me, and as I wished to tame it, he gave it to me. I placed it in a spare lumber-room; but it refused every kind of food, and seemed to be fast drooping. In the course of the day my butler, followed by the rest of the servants, came to me, and begged that the owl might be sent away; declaring that no luck would happen to me, or to any one else, who kept such a bird; that heavy misfortunes would follow; that master and mistress and all would surely die. It was in vain to reason with them; they one and all deter-

mined to leave my service, if I kept the owl another hour. I therefore thought it best to comply with their wish, as I saw their minds were made up to go; so I sent in to Mr. S—— to beg him to shoot the poor bird; it seemed evident that it was in misery, and could not live, even if set at liberty. Thus order was now restored in my establishment; the natives still, however, persisted in saying that some one would die in the house, and most likely Mr. S——, who had shot the bird. A few days after this, both S—— and B—— were attacked with typhus fever; the former died at the end of eight days, and in order to give a chance of life to the latter, he was ordered for change to Bangalore, where he died shortly after his arrival. Nothing now could convince my servants that it was not the bird, and the bird alone, that occasioned the death of these two officers.

A few weeks after this, Mrs. S——, the lady of our commandant, was much disturbed by an owl in a tree, near her bed-room window, which every night made its disagreeable hootings, to the annoyance of all in the house. She begged Major S—— to shoot it, which he did. Loud was the outcry of the servants when the dead bird was brought in, though great the pleasure of Mrs. S—— to find the cause of her annoyance got rid of. The following morning, Miss W——, niece of Mrs. S——, a sweet girl, about seventeen years old, was taken ill of the typhus fever, and in eight days she was buried. This second apparent confirmation of the omen naturally strengthened the natives in their belief, so strongly is every kind of

superstition implanted in their minds. They could not in this case look to the rational causes of these events, or reflect that, as the fever had been raging amongst the poor Sepoys, it might be reasonably supposed that the Europeans could not all escape:—no—it was nothing but the destruction of the ominous Bird which had caused the death of the officers and the lady.

The native women, and of the Hindoos in particular, are kept in total ignorance; their life is passed amidst a round of superstitious ceremonies. Their religious prejudices have taken such deep root in their minds from infancy, as materially to obstruct the efforts made for their moral and social improvement.

The men and women of Hindostan are, generally speaking, handsome, the latter particularly so when young; but it is difficult to describe the excessive ugliness of their forms and faces when they attain to the age of thirty or thirty-five, at which time a native woman is old. Not a single trace of beauty is left; and it is scarcely possible to conceive that the hag-like, almost unearthly being before you, ever could have been beautiful. Their beauty's summer is from ten years old to eighteen; after that period they gradually decline, till they acquire the unsightly aspect of withered old age at thirty.

The Mussulmanis and Hindoos of the higher ranks are well aware of the evanescence of their charms, and, knowing the shortness of their reign, endeavour by every means to heighten the beauties they possess. Draperies, ornamental paints, and essences, are employed to add to the loveliness that

nature has bestowed on them. Their beautiful figure is confined merely by a slight tissue, or silk boddice, sometimes embroidered with pearls and gems, and always ornamented with gold or silver. Twenty or thirty yards of gold or silver muslin or gauze is wound in graceful folds round the body, yet leaving it perfectly free in action; the ends of this long kind of scarf are elaborately worked, and are entwined across the shoulder and sometimes over the head, as occasion may require, for a veil. The bare arms are covered with costly jewels, as well as the neck, hands, feet, head, ears, and nose, which appear not ungraceful in their profusion.

There is a slight difference in the costume of the Mussulmanis and Hindoois; the former wear a loose trowser either of silk or gold muslin, very nearly as wide as a petticoat; they also have a scarf of the finest muslin, which is thrown over the head. When they paint, it is never on the cheek, but their nails and soles of their feet, and palms of their hands, are dyed either a yellow or rose-colour. The Hindoois paint an ornamental sign on their forehead. All use perfumes and highly-scented oils. Their hair is beautiful, thick, black, glossy, and long; it is invariably braided across the forehead, and wound up in a knot at the back of the head.

The minds of the women are with very few exceptions completely uncultivated; nothing is taught them; in many instances, not even reading. What will make them good wives and mothers is all that is thought sufficient for them to know. It is not, however, from want of capacity that their minds are thus barren, for they evince great

curiosity and intelligence, and an eagerness for general information, when it does not touch on the subject of religion. They have naturally active inventive minds, gifted with impromptu story, and have even poetry in their imaginative tales.

The society, in the highest ranks, is entertaining, and any thing but insipid: the natural gentleness of their manners, and their easy politeness, make them pleasing companions, and their remarks are just and pertinent. Their knowledge on many subjects surprises the European, knowing as we do, that they are uneducated. Their acquirements, on general subjects, are derived from their fathers and brothers, with whom alone they associate, and who in the highest ranks are men of intelligence. The native females have most retentive memories, never forgetting what is once explained to them. They are quite astonished at the familiarity which exists between Europeans of different sexes; they consider it an act of the greatest indecency, on the part of the lady, to take a gentleman's arm, or receive any of those polite attentions so customary with us; even eating in the presence of a man is thought highly indelicate. But as for dancing, they told me it was an abomination, of which no modest woman ought to be guilty. None but the most depraved among their countrywomen indulge in this amusement; only those, in fact, who, from infancy, have been educated in a shameful profession; the free intercourse which European manners sanction betwixt the sexes shocking them excessively. There have been instances known of a high-caste Mussulmani committing suicide, from having ac-

cidentally exposed her face to the gaze of a European, believing that nothing less than the sacrifice of her life could obliterate the disgrace.

The Hindoo parents make a point of marrying their children at a very early age; if this rule be neglected, they believe that their ancestors, for many generations past, will feel the torments of hell. If they cannot find suitable matches for their girls, they have been known to select the old, the sick, and even the dying, to marry the young beauty, perhaps only a few hours before the death of the former. Till the female is married, she is closely kept, where she has no other employment than to comb her hair, to admire her own beauty, to make images, or to decorate cows for the worship, with other ceremonies of various kinds, in which the youth of the Hindoo girl is chiefly spent. But it must be considered that it is children that thus pass their time, as, when the girl reaches nine, or at the latest eleven years old, her marriage takes place; these two ages are considered the most auspicious. After marriage, their whole time is taken up in employing all their art of fascination to win and retain the affections of their husbands. They adorn themselves in every way that can heighten their charms: they bathe their hair in rose-water and attar. In short, they leave no means untried to monopolize their husbands' love. But in the middle class, where a plurality of wives is not so common, should another chance to be preferred to them, their jealousy knows no bounds, and either the one or the other, or even all three, will be sure to feel its dreadful and often fatal effects. The females have no

choice; at three or four years old their parents betroth them to the children of friends or connexions. The marriage state is considered highly honourable; a man, even after having once married, and become a widower, loses a great deal of his importance, till he again enters into the conjugal state. Unmarried men are not considered eligible for any public or trust-worthy situation.

The numerous ceremonies attending marriages, amongst the higher classes of natives, are conducted with a degree of splendour which is surprising to Europeans. They last five days. The first day is ushered in by the parents and friends of the bride, taking her down to the nearest river, or mountain stream, where she is met by the bridegroom and his friends. Here they both undergo a long ablution, while the spectators repeat prayers, and erect fires, for the purpose, they say, of averting an evil eye. They are then conducted to a kind of pavilion or temple, profusely decorated with wreaths of flowers, draperies, and flags, and a prayer is made to each of the gods, that they may attend at the wedding. A rich carpet or skin is spread, for the bride and bridegroom to sit upon, with their faces turned to the east. Numerous forms are then gone through, which mostly last till sun-set—such as washing their feet with milk, anointing the body with oil and perfumes, and many other absurdities. They are then conducted back to their separate dwellings, amidst the deafening roar of drums, guns, pistols, and fire-works, trumpets, horns, loud shouts, and screams.

The following day they are again conducted to

the pavilion, when both the parents join the hands of the couple, and while thus clasped, seven measures of water, seven measures of corn, and the same of milk, are poured over them. Nine strings are fastened over the shoulder of the left arm, and under the right of the bridegroom, and an amulet is clasped round the bride's neck; these two are emblematic of marriage, but still the ceremony is not over. The third day, a large pile is erected, and set on fire, and spices and perfumes burnt in such quantities, that for an immense distance the air is impregnated with their odour. The bride and her party have to walk round this fire several times, accompanied with music, singing, and dancing. Then the bridegroom and his numerous attendants follow, and repeat the same round, and both are then carried home in triumph on a car. The fourth day, a grand feast takes place, and the happy couple eat together, for the first time that the girl has ever eaten in the presence of a man, which she considers highly indecorous, and it is consequently a severe trial to her modesty; it is also the last time: for never again will they eat in the company of each other. No high Hindoo woman ever eats in the presence of her husband or male relative; so that this day's ceremony is a most magnificent display of gorgeous dresses and decorations, and sumptuous fare. The fifth day is chiefly dedicated to sacrifices; and it is only on this occasion that a woman can be engaged in any thing of this nature. At night more ablutions take place, and the couple are decorated in the most splendid dresses, and covered with the most  
are then mounted on a su-



perbly ornamented car, and carried in grand procession round the streets of the town by torch-light. And thus ends a Hindoo wedding.

The parents on both sides give immense sums of *money away in alms on the occasion*; they frequently throw money to the crowds accompanying the ceremony, to scramble for. A Rajah, not long ago on the marriage of his daughter to a neighbouring rajah, distributed in this manner 20,000*l.* during the five days that the wedding lasted. On another occasion, the son of a rajah was accompanied by a force of more than 12,000 men, with which he proceeded to the palace of another rajah, whose sister he was about marrying. Upwards of 200,000 people were assembled to join the scene of scrambling for money; 10,000 four-anna and 20,000 eight-anna pieces were thrown, which are in value equal to our sixpences and shillings. In the general scramble for the pieces, numbers of poor people were killed. The total expence attending this marriage exceeded six lacs of rupees, an amount of about 60,000*l.*

At all such ceremonies, either of death or marriage, money is thus distributed; but in this indiscriminate bounty, those that most need charity seldom reap any benefit; it is the strong, healthy and robust man, who is able to contend with the mob, that gets the best share, while the poor emaciated starving creature is unable to get a single anna.

There are not so many ceremonies at the marriage of a Mussulman, but a great deal more eating and drinking, rioting and noise takes place. Even horses, camels, and elephants, partake of

wedding cakes, which are made of sugar, and butter, mixed with a little flour.

The rajahs, according to their means of supporting them, have an unlimited number of wives, who are kept in strict seclusion, and no one dares approach their zenana. They are waited upon by women, and the courts in which they take exercise are surrounded by high walls. When once a girl attracts the notice of one of these high natives, she is doomed for ever to renounce intercourse with her sect; even her nearest relatives are forbid to see her. The unfortunate girl's parents consider she has attained a most brilliant position, and she is sacrificed with feelings of joy. It is said that the Rajah of Cooch-behar has upwards of 1,000 wives. They reside in a fortified town by themselves, and enjoy many privileges, which, were they a less body, would be denied them.\*

On the death of the husband, the poor widow is left in the most abject state; she is thrown from her former station, and has to undergo the great-

\* Since writing the above, I find the Rajah of Cooch-behar died May (1839). "He was of the Rajahbringshee caste, and a follower of Siva; but the style of his living was very unlike that of a Hindoo. He used to marry without any regard to caste; the number of his wives or ranees was no less than 1,200; they reside in a sort of fort about half a mile in extent. There are many courts of justice presided over by the ranees. The chief of the ranees was held in great respect by the rajah; so much so that whenever her highness made her appearance in the audience hall, the rajah stood up and gave her his own seat, but she never returned the compliment. The rajah spent his whole life in the zenana, his attention being entirely engrossed by his wives, and his state affairs were left to the management of his ministers. He died at the age of 70."

est privations. No widow can marry again; it would be thought the deepest disgrace that could befall her; she would be an outcast. As a widow she is doomed to all sorts of indignity; the name of widow being a reproach. All her fine clothing is taken from her; she is stripped of every ornament, which she never can again wear: her beautiful hair is frequently shaved off, and she then becomes a slave in the house where she formerly was mistress. Thus it is that the *suttee* becomes a willing sacrifice; for the high-caste and spirited girl cannot brook the shame and reproach which, should she continue to live, would be heaped upon her head. There are instances, however, of young girls becoming widows at such an early age, that the approach of death on the funeral pile is horrible to them; they understand not the degradations to which they will have to submit, and life seems sweeter, now that they are released from an old and perhaps decrepid husband.

It is a curious fact, that however large the number of the wives in the zenanas of the wealthy, a perfect kindness and unanimity exists amongst them; there is no jealousy or petty quarrelling. This is thought to arise from the mutual dependence they have one on another for society and amusement. They each have the same governing motive of conduct, namely, to please their lord and master; and as long as he is so, they each receive the benefit of his kindness and good humour.

These wives are all young and beautiful, and naturally kind and gentle, they seek with each

other happiness and gales. Each wish is gratified: they are magnificently dressed, which is one of the principal objects of life; have every gratification, consistent with strict seclusion; splendid apartments, and, in fact, every luxury.

The Brahmins are treated with the highest deference by the natives, and their own wives (for in general they have two or three) shrink before their presence, and think it an extraordinary thing, that European women are held in such estimation by their husbands. A Brahmin once said to me, with astonishment, in a station in the Northern Division, where but few European ladies had been, "What I hear you answer your husbands without making a *salaam*?"—a deferential bend of the head, with the hands uplifted to the forehead. Their women do not converse with each other, even in the presence of their husbands, nor with European ladies if he be present, or any other male person.

Their greatest surprise is excited by our wearing so few jewels, being themselves covered with ornaments of every description. The lowest caste and poorest person get brilliant stones, and set them in lead; the richer sort set them in silver. Some have only pieces of glass ornaments, and leaden rings on toes as well as fingers.

The Pariah is the lowest grade of native society; but time has worked strange revolution in the society of the castes. This now persecuted race, the individuals of which the Mussulman, Brahmin, and even Native Christian, think it contamination to touch, and scorn to associate with, is, after all, of the most ancient family. He is

said to be the descendant of the aborigines of the country, who were driven, by the conquest of the Hindoos, to take refuge in their own hills, from whence they became to be designated "*Pariah*."

## CHAPTER VIII.

## VIZIANAGARUM.

THE typhus fever now raged through the cantonment of Nundidroog, and it was found necessary to remove the troops. We were hastily ordered to march, and our destination was to be Vizianagarum, seven hundred miles distant. The road lay through a country which had seldom been traversed by any European.

It was three months before we reached our destined cantonment, having had to encounter the hot season in one part of our march, and the monsoon in another, neither of which was very tolerable under our canvass roofs. Sometimes we had to halt while the pioneers cut a road through a jungle; but the grand object was attained: fever disappeared, and we arrived at our new station in health and spirits. This being called a single station, our regiment was alone, and no other society was to be found within thirty miles. There were only three ladies in the regiment, but we were quite gay amongst ourselves: every other evening we met at each other's houses, and invited the officers to cards and music, and

never have I enjoyed more real sociability than at this station. It was amusing to see our motley dinner and supper tables; "camp fashion" was the order of the day, by which is meant that every guest is to bring his own chair, plate, knife and fork, spoon, tumbler, and wine-glass. This mode of visiting is constantly adopted in up-country stations, where the stay is uncertain, and where it is desirable that locomotion should not be encumbered and impeded by articles of this description. Previously to leaving Nundidroog, we had sold off every thing except necessaries for the march, just sufficient for each person; consequently, the established "camp fashion" was a great convenience to us. The mistress of the feast had only to provide a table-cloth, and each guest brought his servant to wait upon him, which is customary in every station.

All kinds of necessaries were very cheap in this division: a sheep was one rupee (about two shillings); thirty fowls for one rupee; sixty measures\* of rice for a rupee; seventy measures of gram for the same sum. And the servants' wages were also lower, owing to the cheapness of grain. We never provide our servants with food in India; they have their stated pay, which is from two rupees per month to seventeen, according to the situation they fill, and they find themselves with every thing. They never sleep in the house, unless it be one or two in the outer verandahs, but occupy go-downs or out-houses round the compound.

The climate of Vizianagarum is agreeable and

\* A measure is about three pounds.

temperate; it is within twelve miles of the sea, and constantly refreshed with its salutary breezes. European plants and vegetables do not grow here in any perfection; consequently the productive gardens of Nundidroog were much missed. While the regiment was quartered at this station, a very heavy storm of hail happened, the stones being larger than marbles; after the storm had abated, the rain poured down in torrents. When it had a little subsided, we opened our door, when I noticed something on the ground a short distance from the bungalow, which, on closer observation, I found to be a small fish somewhat resembling a prawn, and of about the same size; it was of a reddish hue on the back, but of a silvery colour below. On further examination, after the rain had ceased, we found two or three others of the same description. Major Smith, being at this time a great *virtuoso*, added these fish to his collection. They were alive at the time of their being taken from the ground, though in a very weak state; they merely moved their tails on being touched, and remained in this state some hours. Several instances of this phenomenon have been noticed in different parts of India.

A friend of mine related to me the following story of an adventure of his, which I will endeavour, as near as I can, to put in his own words.



## CHAPTER IX.

## THE SUTTEE.

It was during one of those lovely sunsets so peculiar to the Eastern world, that I arrived at a small village on my route to the Northern division. The day had been excessively hot, and I was doubly enjoying the refreshing breeze that came from the sea at no great distance. Sunset in India is indeed a glorious sight. The golden hue is spread over every object, and towards the great orb itself the brightest shades are presented of variously tinted red. I had stood on the brow of a hill watching its rapid decline, and gazing on the lovely scene before me.

In the valley was the humble village. The neighbouring wells were surrounded by the water-drawers, the Pecottah was at work, and the melodious and peculiar song of the men as they drew the bucket and caused nature's stream to flow over the parched fields, threw a singular charm over the whole scene. All wore the appearance of happiness. I had listened to the wild chaunt, and had gazed for some time, when I saw a procession slowly winding its way up an acclivity

to my right: it seemed to me to be a mournful one, as it was attended by a number of fakeers\* dressed in yellow, while the horn sounded its dismal notes before them. There were several women in the group; but my eye was particularly attracted to the centre, where three females were walking robed in the purest white. The sun was just dipping below the horizon, and I knew it would shortly be dark, as no lengthened twilight gives its softened hue to the Eastern landscape; the departure of the sun is the harbinger of almost immediate darkness. I felt an irresistible impulse to follow the procession, which had nearly reached a small pagoda on the top of the hill; and yet I felt that in doing so I might be benighted before I could reach the bungalow that was to be my shelter till morning, where also my servants and baggage were waiting my arrival. My curiosity, however, got the better of every other consideration. I mounted my horse, which for the last mile or two I had been leading by the bridle, and descended the hill on which I had been admiring the lovely scene. I soon reached the level ground; but before I had ascended the top of the other hill, the procession had all passed into the pagoda. I again dismounted, and having tied my horse's rein to the branch of a large banian tree which grew near the building and half overshadowed it, I walked towards the entrance. I knew the custom of the Natives too well to intrude within the forbidden ground; I therefore quietly waited till they should again emerge from the gloomy interior.

\* Native priests.

At a few yards' distance I saw an old woman, who had been kneeling to the setting sun, and now that it had gone down, she was about to depart from the temple. I stepped up to her to inquire the nature of the procession I had seen, and as I was fortunately conversant with the Malabar language, I distinctly understood her, though the pronunciation was different from that to which I had been accustomed. She informed me that the three widows of a great man in the neighbouring town were going to burn themselves on the morrow, at day-light, with the remains of their late husband; the present procession was for the purpose of prayer in the pagoda, for the last time, at sunset.

✓ "Oh!" continued the old woman, "it is a pity, a great pity that all must burn, and one of them too so young, and as lovely as the sun: she has been his wife but one week, and that much against her own inclination. Well, some of his people carried her away from her own village about twenty miles off. Poor child! hers has been a short life and a sad one."

✓ "But," said I, "did not her parents try to recover her, and to punish the villain who robbed them of their child?"

\* "Not they," said Betah, (for that was the old woman's name,) "they got presents of gold and camels, and they thought the child lucky."

As the old woman finished, the people began leaving the pagoda, and observed the same order of march as on entering. I pressed closely to them to try and catch a look at the three devoted females, and an opening in the crowd soon placed

me near them. They were as I have said, all dressed in white, with garlands of flowers round their necks; they had a thin muslin scarf fastened on the top of their heads, and hanging down so as almost to conceal their features. They wore no ornaments. The two who were nearest to me were evidently old, while their eye bespoke the most perfect indifference to their fate. Not so the third; her sobs were those of a breaking heart; her hands were clasped, and her eyes were turned to where the sun had gone down, as if to take a last farewell of the departing light. I crossed in the rear of the procession, and went to the side where she was: her agitation and her movements had been such, as to throw the veil quite down on her neck, and to display to my view one of the most lovely faces I ever beheld, for her skin was fairer than that of the fairest Indian. Her black hair was braided across a fine open brow, which gave a generous character to her face, while the large tears rolled down her cheeks from a soft black eye and long lash. I ventured closer, and softly whispered "Can I serve you?" She turned her head quickly towards me, and rested her eye for a moment on my face; then suddenly clasped her hands as if imploring protection. These motions were observed, for the circle of Brahmins closed quickly round her, and the noise of the tom-toms and horns soon overpowered every other sound, although I fancied I could hear a cry for assistance. I hastily untied my horse, and with the bridle hanging over my arm, still followed the procession. I noticed that the old woman, Betah, to whom I had before spoken,

had joined the centre of the group, and was evidently close by the object in whom I felt so deeply interested. They all entered the village; and then disappeared within the walls of a court in which was *a large and handsome native house*. They had to enter two by two, the gate being very narrow, and I again caught the eye of the lovely victim. But there was now a gleam of hope in it. They had all passed in except the crowd, who merely attended as spectators of the sad scene. Among them I discovered Betah, whom I beckoned to follow me. It was now dark, with the exception of a faint light from the moon in a first quarter: we passed through several streets till we came outside the village, when I placed a few rupees in her hand, and said,

“Can you not assist me, my good Betah, to rescue that lovely girl from so cruel a fate? I will convey her to her parents, or wherever she chooses, so that I can only place her in safety. I will give you ten pagodas\* if you will manage to introduce me into the house she has entered; or to get her brought to this spot. I would give double the sum, but I have it not with me at present.”

Betah shook her head: “I fear,” replied she, “it will be impossible; she is guarded so closely by the other women; but I will do all I can. Come with me.”

Accordingly, she led me round to the back of the bazaar, which was now lighted up with torches at the different shops, and entered a low mud shed, bidding me bring my horse in also. “Here you will not be seen,” said she; “rest till I

\* One pagoda is about the value of seven shillings.

return, and for your life's sake, whatever you hear, do not leave this place." I promised to obey her, and she then left me.

I waited long and anxiously; the noisy turmoil of the bazaar lasted some time, and the different venders wrangling and extolling their goods amused me for a while. When this had ceased, shop after shop was shut, and light after light was extinguished, till at length all was quiet. I ventured to look from my humble shelter, but the darkness of the night could make but a few things visible at any distance. I again sat down on the mat laid for me, and began to think of the probable conjectures of my servants as to what had become of me. For the last two or three weeks, I had never been later than sunset on my halting-ground, as I generally travelled five or six miles early in the morning, and the same number in the after part of the day; therefore it was probable my people would think I had been waylaid by Thugs, strangled, and by this time buried; or that I had been devoured by a tiger, or some other wild beast. I thought of what they might do. They might perhaps rob me of my baggage, or if their honesty were proof against touching the property of a man merely supposed to be dead, they might start off and give the alarm to some of the neighbouring villages, and thus bring me publicity when I required concealment, on which so much depended for the accomplishment of my purpose. These thoughts brought my mind back to the poor victim, and I considered what I should do, if I contrived to get her safely from the village; for I had no palanquin in which to enclose her,

or any other means of conveying her away in secret. Hour after hour passed away. I took out my watch and traced the hands with my fingers; it was half-past twelve. Surely, I thought, the old woman would not deceive me, nor keep me thus to prevent me from interfering at all. I started up at the bare idea of such a design, which was, on consideration, very probable; it wanted but four hours to the commencement of the horrid sacrifice. I loosened my horse from the place where he was tied, and was determined to try myself to get into the house, or to do something (I hardly knew what,) when I heard a slight noise at a little distance. I again secured my poor horse and went to the door, when Betah made her appearance. "I have kept you long," said she, "but I have succeeded. Come with me." I followed her, and by a round-about way we reached the back part of the house I had seen the mission enter. "Now," said Betah, "Minah is on the other side of this wall. I have been into the house and have spoken to her; she is now praying for blessings on your head, and declares she will be your slave for life. She cannot pass the outer gate, but if you can get her over that wall, she may be saved. She is out of the house, and now sheltered under those trees." I seized the old woman's hand, and having thanked her for her kind exertions, I began to reconnoitre the wall that was to be scaled. I saw that I could easily accomplish it, but how to get her over I scarcely knew, for it was about fifteen feet high. I had on my sling-belt, and my sash, which tied together might make about seven feet in length.

Betah understood in a moment the purpose for which I was measuring the wall, and immediately untwined from her body the long cloth which encircles the native women, as a kind of petticoat: this was about a yard in width and more than two yards long; this might do, I thought. The wall was built of stones and these roughly put together; the edges might to a man be a pretty secure footing, but to a frightened girl would be likely to prove treacherous, and offered little or no security. I felt about, and fancied I discovered some parts which projected more than the others; these I tried, and after a few attempts at length reached the top, when I fearlessly sprang into the court or back garden. I had scarcely gained my perpendicular, when Mynah, the beautiful victim, bounded to my feet, and clasping my knees, "Save me, save me!" she cried, "from this horrid death! I will be your slave! My life shall be devoted to you. Oh! save me, in mercy save me, Englishman."

I raised her up. "Trust to me," I replied, "and I will do all I can for you; be firm, compose yourself, for we have no time to lose."

I fastened my sling-belt tightly round her waist; at the end of the belt was tied my sash and Betah's garment. I then felt about for the largest edges of the stones in the wall, and by guiding her foot from one to the other to the height of about four feet, she managed to keep her hold, for despair gave her double strength. With one end of the cloth tied to my ankle to make it as long as possible, I quickly mounted the wall, on which I strode across, and untied the cloth from my foot, which was then at full stretch. I begged Mynah



to protect her body from the wall with her hands, while I trusted to my strength to pull her up to the top. This I happily effected, and had the satisfaction of seating her on the top of the wall for a single moment. I next wound the woman's cloth and my own sash round my arm, and then gradually unwound it till she was within a few paces of the bottom, when I told her to jump when she had found a projecting point where she could place one foot, and I would let go my hold: the next moment she was safe on the ground. I soon descended myself. Mynah flung herself into my arms, kissed my hands and feet, and her emotion was so great that words were denied her. "This is no time or place to give way to these emotions," said I, "we are still surrounded with dangers, our very breathing may be heard in this still hour of night. Lead on, Betah, to the hut by as near a way and as quick a pace as possible; we can now only look to my horse for safety."

We wound our way through several narrow *streets: it was quite dark, for the moon had long since set; and as we passed silently along, the* poor natives on all sides were asleep, being in groups of three or four, wrapped round with a large cloth or sheet, to prevent the mosquitoes or other insects from annoying them. Most of the common people sleep in this manner, some indeed who have good houses, repose on the terraced roofs. We soon reached the shed that sheltered my horse; brought him out, and tied Mynah on him, and then paying the ten pagodas to the old woman, I led him forth. We had to go through a long bazaar before we reached the road; after

that it was more than two miles to the bungalow where my own people were to be. When we had fairly passed the village, and entered into pretty good ground, I mounted before Mynah, and urged my tired steed into a quicker pace. But the road was so uneven and also intricate, that it was upwards of an hour before we arrived at the house. All was quite dark, and so quiet, that I very much feared that my servants had been alarmed for my safety, and had returned to the last halting place.

However, after calling some time my horse-keeper\* and head boy made their appearance, and told me the rest had all gone on to the next village, thinking they must have mistaken. Lights were soon obtained, and on looking at my watch, I found it past three o'clock. Poor Mynah had thrown herself on the ground after being lifted from the horse; her fear and agitation had been so great that she was now quite exhausted, added to which food had not passed her lips since the previous morning, and we were too near the fatal village to venture on a halt. I had not one morsel of any thing to refresh her; for my baskets with all the necessaries had been taken forward. One bullock was still at hand; of this I availed myself to mount Mynah, and having whispered to her the necessity for exertion, and that eight miles' march would in all probability bring us to a place of safety, she arose, kissed my hands again and again, and allowed me to place her on the bullock. In the mean time my poor horse had been re-

freshed with food and water, and with the horse-keeper to guide the bullock, we started.

I left Cassé Sing, my head boy, behind, with orders to get a fresh bullock from the village to carry my trunks, and should enquiries be made regarding a female, to be sure and give no information; and if enquiries were made about me, to give them to understand that I had gone the other *road, and even to take that road himself with the trunks if he found it necessary more effectually to blind them; as he might join me at my destined station in two or three weeks.* I assured him that on his secrecy in this business depended all my future favours. It was six o'clock when we came within sight of the bungalow where we were to halt, and I began to feel the overpowering effects of fatigue, as well as hunger. My servants had fortunately remained at this village, and were prepared to receive me, with my camp cot up, and breakfast all ready preparing. The building was one of those convenient resting places which had been erected for the reception of travellers; it contained several rooms, and was enclosed within a high wall. It had also the advantage of gates at the entrance, which I ordered to be kept shut, in order that no sudden intrusion might alarm us. I fully expected to be traced to this spot, and had made up my mind to resist to the last any attempt to recover Mynah. I hoped, by forced marches, soon to get beyond the district, and my intention was to restore the girl back to her parents. I begged her to keep concealed in one of the inner rooms, and to take plenty of nourishment and rest, that she might be able to start again as soon as

the heat of the day was passed. After making a hearty breakfast, I retired to my cot, which was in a side room, and ordered one of the horsekeepers to be stationed near the gate to prevent any entrance, stating that I wanted rest, and did not wish to be disturbed. I soon fell asleep, nor did I awake again till three in the afternoon, so thoroughly was I overcome by weariness. Perhaps I might have slept much longer, had not I felt something touch my hand, and startle me, and on opening my eyes, Mynah was kneeling beside me on the ground, her cheek leaning on my hand. Her beautiful face was lighted up with smiles; her veil was off, her dress tastefully arranged, and happiness was beaming in her black and expressive eye. "Ah, Mynah," said I, "you have rested well, I see, and are able, I trust, to continue our march. Now tell me, where would you wish to go?—which is your own village?—and I will lead you back to your parents, who will be so rejoiced to see you again." Mynah started from the ground; she clasped her hands, and uttering a wild cry, ran out of the room. I thought she had seen some one in the compound, that had frightened her. I therefore sprang from my cot, and hastened to the window, but all was quiet, and the gate was shut. I could not account for the poor girl's sudden burst of alarm. I dressed myself, called for dinner, and then went to the room where Mynah had slept. She was sitting on the mat, weeping most bitterly. I quietly raised her towards me. "Mynah," said I "what means this? Have I done any thing to frighten or offend you? Tell me freely, my dear girl. I will do every

thing to please you and make you happy. Speak to me, and do not sob thus piteously."

My arm was round her waist; her head sank on my shoulder; a sensation undefined and overpowering crept over me as I pressed her closer to my bosom. "Dear Mynah," said I, "will you not speak to me, and tell me what you wish?" She looked up in my face, and disengaging herself from my embrace, sank upon the ground and clasped my knees.

"O Englishman," she exclaimed, "send me not away from you; let me live and die with you; I will be your slave, I will watch over you day and night; I will learn to pray to your God for you; I will serve your God to please you, only do not, do not send me away. Yet if you must part with the poor Mynah, take her back, and throw her on the funeral pile. She now cares not for life, if you send her from you."

I raised her up, and pressed her closely to my heart. I kissed the tears from her lovely face. "Dearest Mynah," I cried, "I will never part from you, if that will make you happy."

Throwing her arms round my neck, and sobbing on my bosom, "And love me too?" asked she with a smile playing through the fast falling tears.

"And love you too, dearest," I replied.

It was some time before she could sufficiently compose herself to tell me her history. She was but fifteen; her father and mother had betrothed her when only three years old to a youth of a neighbouring village, whom she had never seen, but ~~who~~ she had heard from report, was a most cruel man. He had had one wife whom he had

beaten to death, so that Mynah's prospects of happiness with him were not of the brightest character. She had in vain entreated her parents not to give her in marriage to such a man. The engagement had been made with his father, who was now dead, and it must now be fulfilled. She was to have been married two years ago, but the youth had been sent down to Madras on suspicion of having been an accomplice in the murder of a Zemindar.\* He had not yet returned; but when he did come back, the marriage was to take place. Mynah had been drawing water one day at a neighbouring well, when a man with an elephant came up to her, and asked her to show him the nearest way to the next town; she put down the chatties, and did so, leaving her companions at the well, who had not the least suspicion of any ill befalling her.

When they were quite clear of the village, the man suddenly seized hold of her, and having placed her on the elephant, they moved on at a quick pace. It was late at night when she arrived at the house of the chief; all the people in the house were in a bustle and confusion, for the chief had been taken ill, and it was supposed he had taken poison, but by whom administered was unknown. He lingered in great agony for three days, and then died. So ended Mynah's tale. "You know all the rest, my only friend," added she; "were I to go back to my parents, they would not receive me, owing to the disgrace of my not having burned my body on that of the chief; or if they did, I should

\* A native officer. †

be an outcast from their caste, and a slave and a reproach to every one."

"Never shall that be the case, my dearest Mynah," I said: "I will take care of you, and protect you."

We arrived safely at our destination; and two days afterwards, my servant Cassé-Sing came in with the bullock and trunks which he had in charge: he informed me that no enquiry had been made respecting Mynah, from the first hour after day-light on the eventful morning. The Brahmins were enraged at the loss of the sacrifice, and began making a stir to find the girl, thinking that she was concealed in the house. Cassé-Sing went to the funeral-pile to see the suttee take place, and there he was made acquainted with the loss of one of the females, and rightly conjectured where she was. He added, that an old woman brought a native dress amongst the crowd, and said that she had found it near a well, at the same time weeping and beating her breast. She assured the people the poor young child had certainly drowned herself.

The dress was proved to be Mynah's, so that no further search was made after her. We conjectured that it must have been Betah who had given this account of Mynah's disappearance. This poor girl has behaved to me in a most exemplary manner, showing her affection and gratitude on all occasions. She nursed me in a long and dangerous illness: night and day she was ever by my bed-side, and to her unremitting attention and care do I owe, under Providence, the preservation of my life.

## CHAPTER X.

## BURMESE WAR.—RETURN TO MADRAS.

THE country round Vizianagarum is flat and barren, the soil sandy, and its appearance is any thing but pleasant to the eye, particularly during the hot season. The neighbourhood affords good hunting and shooting; and to the gentlemen this formed a relief to the monotonous life which a single station always produces. We had been here a little more than one year, when a deep shade of melancholy was thrown over our little party, by the death of our commandant's lady. Her kind and affectionate disposition endeared her to us all, and her liveliness and gaiety made her loss deeply felt by the whole circle. Added to this event, and only a few weeks afterwards, the cholera, that dreadful scourge of India, broke out, and carried off numbers of the natives, and also the lady of Captain Milsom.

She had been at my house the evening before, in perfect health: the following evening she was no more; so awful, so sudden was it, that we all felt the shock severely. I was now the only lady left with the regiment, and gloom had taken a greater



hold of our spirits, from the contrast which was presented to our former social meetings.

Alas! how soon is it that a blight comes over us frail mortals, while we think we stand firm in our own strength,—damping our joys, and planting a deep sting in our hearts, that religion alone can support us under, and time alone can soften; like the flight of the insect over nature's produce, withering the leaf, and placing its poison in the core.

It was at this time that we received news of the breaking out of the war with the Burmese. It raised the spirits of the officers; for active service is always delightful, and they think comparatively little of the pang which it costs the wife to be left at home while dangers surround, and probably death awaits the husband of her affections. *He* passes into bustle and activity, which exhilarates the spirits; *she* is left behind in solitude, a prey to reflections of the most gloomy and foreboding character. Preparations for marching to Madras to embark were quickly begun; all was once more bustle and confusion.

We arrived at Madras in September 1824, and there active arrangements were being carried into effect for the comfort of the troops, who were about to embark for Rangoon. Ships of every description were taken up for stores to be conveyed, and the prices of every kind of provision rose in consequence of the great demand.

Deeply did I regret not being able to embark; but no ladies were allowed to go, and I remained at Madras, under the hospitable roof of the Rev. C. T——, with whom I lived for two years. Mrs. T—— is one of the most amiable, warm-

hearted women I ever met with. Her affection and kindness to me was unceasing; her high sense of moral and religious duties, and her active benevolence, endeared her to all classes of people. Nor was Mr. T—— less zealous and active in the discharge of his peculiar duties: he was ever ready, with heart and purse, to serve all; he was the poor Native's friend, the orphan's father, the consoler of the afflicted, the supporter of the weak, and an active agent in his endeavours to plant the good seed in the benighted minds of the poor Hindoo; and I trust, under God's favour, many have been brought to the true faith by him,

I have before spoken of the different castes of the Natives of Madras. All the upper castes are very averse to any interference with their religious opinions. A curious instance of the prejudice of the Natives against the education of their children in the Christian faith, or even against educating them at all, happened about this time.

A gentleman, Mr. L——, at Madras, was the father of a little boy, then about four years old, intelligent and interesting. The mother was a Hindoo woman, and the child had been allowed to live with her. The father of the little boy had gradually, and at intervals, touched upon the subject of education to the mother, and had tried to impress upon her the necessity of having their child brought up in such a manner as to be qualified to fill any public situation. Occasionally, he ventured upon the subject of religion, and intreated the mother to allow the child to be taught the principles of Christianity. Every intreaty, however, was unavailing; threats of desertion pro-

ed no better effect. As a Christian and a father, anxious for the everlasting welfare of his child, he resolved to act in this matter independently of the mother. Consulting a clergyman upon the subject, it was arranged that the first time an opportunity offered, the child should be clandestinely removed by his father, to the minister's house, where he was to be kept and educated. Accordingly, a short time after this resolution was taken, the mother, having been called away from her charge, Mr. L—— walked with the child, unperceived by any of the servants, to a place where he could hire a palanquin, into which they got, and arrived safely at the clergyman's. He then discharged the palanquin, hired another from a different place, and was conveyed to a friend's house, where he spent the day, and returned home in the evening. The poor mother bewailed the loss of her child, and bitter were her upbraidings when Mr. L—— informed her that he had placed his boy in other hands. He tried to soothe and reason with her, but it was of no avail. It was not the loss of her child for which she mourned so much, as that he should be taught to despise her faith; this rendered her utterly inconsolable. A month elapsed before Mr. L—— ventured to visit his child, lest the poor mother should set spies to watch him. At last, cautiously and circuitously in the evening, and on horseback, he ventured forth, and his heart was soon gladdened with the sight of his boy, who bounded into his arms with delight, dressed in the costume of an English child. He had fretted at first, on account of being separated from his mother, but

had soon become reconciled to it. He had some little companions, and his new clothes soon banished his sadness. He found his shoes and stockings unpleasant, and entreated papa to let him go without them. Another month passed, and Mr. L—— began to have more confidence in his visits. The mother, also, during the last few weeks, had become gayer. She was very young, (only twenty,) and Mr. L—— thought time, perhaps, would reconcile her to the step. He had taught her to read and speak English well, and he promised to marry her, and take her to England with him. She had not, however, been idle during the last two months. In fact, she had set spies to watch Mr. L——, who were men of her own caste, as interested as herself, in rescuing the child from Christianity, and at length the discovery was made. Mr. L—— had to leave Madras on business for a few days. He started in his palanquin, about eight o'clock at night, for Conjeeveram; but on his road out of Madras, called at the minister's to kiss his boy, whom he left in all the happiness of innocence, and content with his new home. The following morning, about twenty Hindoos suddenly entered the house of the clergyman, seized the child as he sat at play with his young companions, placed him on a horse before one of their number, and galloped off. All this was the work of a few minutes. On the third morning after this, Mr. L—— returned to his house; a number of Natives were about it. The tom-tom was beating, and horns were sounding, when, to his horror, he beheld his child dead, laid

on a board, and the procession moving off to burn the body.

Such is the strong prejudice of the natives against European education and Christianity. A few instances occur of conversion in the true sense of the term; but I am sorry to say too many leave their own castes for what they can get by the change. I was once hiring a servant, and I asked him what caste he was? "Oh!" said he, with a broad grin, "I am Mistress' Caste: I can eat and drink any thing!" This, he thought, was a great recommendation.

## CHAPTER XL.

## THE BANIAN.

THE three daughters of Colonel and Mrs. Banian had lately arrived from England, where they had been for some years at a first-rate boarding-school for their education. The Colonel was a very pleasant man, and held a good appointment at Mádras, and was generally considered wealthy. Mrs. Banian was not so well liked as her husband; she was a haughty imperious woman, at least the Subs thought so, and some considered her rather vulgar in her manners. The girls were nice girls enough; none of them handsome, but good figures: they were rather dashing in their appearance, and dressed well, and being the latest arrivals, were just now the fashion. It was Mrs. Banian's greatest wish to see them advantageously married. "No one," she said "should look at her girls that had not staff-employment, or good fortune, to recommend them."

The good easy Colonel, poor man! yielded every thing to his lady. Mrs. Banian, he would say, knew how to establish his daughters a great deal better than he did; it was quite enough for

him to command in his own department, without troubling his head with domestic arrangements. Mrs. Banian was one of the bustling active sort of women, talked loud, and, if report spoke true (which of course it *never* does in these matters), did not hesitate to scold her servants with a gentle oath or two. However, I cannot say this from my own knowledge, though I have certainly heard her voice louder than the Government band, and not at all like the soft and winning tones of a fair lady, but then they were always ladylike words that passed her lips; and perhaps she was obliged to speak thus in order to make herself heard! She was scrupulously polite to all, but invariably prevented her daughters from forming an intimate acquaintance with any gentleman who was not an *eligible*. She would say, "Indeed, Lieutenant So-and-so, we are always unfortunate in being engaged when you call; my daughters are just preparing for tiffin,\* and cannot possibly come down; and I cannot ask you back to dinner, as we are going out, and really I do not know when to fix a day, we are so engaged." Or if the young ladies happened to be in the room, always after the poor subaltern had not sat three minutes, out it came, "Now do, my loves, dispense with ceremony; retire, and prepare to go out; I am sure Lieutenant So-and-so will kindly excuse you;" and then, when they were fairly out of the room, "My poor girls are almost fagged to death, with so much gaiety, for we cannot accept one invitation without accepting all; then there are the returns,—I know not when we shall have the  
Lunch.

pleasure of seeing you again, we are so much engaged. You see we treat you quite in a friendly way; so I am sure you will excuse us."

In some such way as this, were the poor unfortunate Subs generally dismissed. Not so generals, colonels, majors, and captains with staff situations, civilians young and old: they were always pressed to stay. "Come Flora, love, Major Thomas is so fond of drawings, let him see those sweet sketches you took in Cumberland of some of the places there; it will remind him of his dear home. She is as fond of the North of England, as you are, Major." The drawings were accordingly brought to captivate the eye of the major.

"Do, Kate, my dear, sing Mr. McDonald that sweet Scotch ballad that you sang last night: we were all so delighted with it, and do not be so timid, my love; we will not be severe critics."

"Do, Helen, give up that eternal netting, and take out your harp. My Helen would never play before strangers, General, if I were not positively to insist upon it." And thus were the three Misses Banians constantly brought forth.

Lieutenant Bolling, of H. M. — regiment, had been one of the poor Subs who never could get ten minutes' resting place within Mrs. Banian's house. He had seen her daughters at the races, and also at Government House, and thought them nice lively girls, free from the affectation which he despised; and in the private circles in which he frequently met them, he could judge of their talents and accomplishments, which he considered to be rather of a high order; he also knew they had not the intolerable pride of their mother, and were



not parties to her schemes and speculations about them. His brother officers would say to him, "What, Bolling, another unsuccessful call at the Lady Banian's?—no admittance into the sanctum sanctorum?"—"I tell you what it is, Bolling," said the Major, "just give me leave to hint that you dance to the tune of seven hundred a-year private fortune, and I will answer for it your road is clear enough, at least to the good graces of mamma." Bolling laughed, but entreated the Major to say nothing: "I can judge of the young ladies better in society," he replied; "at home I see they are completely under command."

"I should like to bring down that woman's conceit of herself and of her daughters," said the dashing and daring Ensign Farrington, the nephew of a duke, and next heir to an earldom. I have been four times black-balled at the dance; but you, Major Thomas, have free quarters there. Just hint to the lady who I am, and that I have a few rupees to sport over and above my pay; but pray do not let it out that I am engaged to that meek blue-eyed girl, the parson's daughter we left in Kent, and, please heaven, I will be true to, and marry when I am of age. I should like to have some fun with that old woman who so carefully guards her daughters from the contamination of us poor Subs." The Major laughingly promised to aid him. Accordingly, one morning he took an opportunity, when Helen was playing the harp, to say, "My young friend, Ensign Farrington, would be so delighted with Miss Helen's playing,—indeed the love of music seems to be a perfect mania in his family; his uncle the Duke of ——— positively

keeps a few excellent musicians in regular pay. His father, Lord ——, never by any chance misses the opera, or concert, where there is good music, and I should not wonder, when my young friend comes to his title, that he will follow the duke's example."

"Indeed," said Mrs. Baniān, "I did not know that Mr. Farrington was of noble family: I always saw a style about him, different from that of many young officers who come here: in fact, Kate and Flora both remarked what an uncommonly handsome young man he was. We have been singularly unfortunate in not seeing him often: for the last two or three times he has called we have been out. Pray tell him that Helen will be most happy to play to him. You must bring him to dine with us, Major,—let me see,—yes—to-morrow, ~~we~~ are actually going to be at home for once in our lives."

The Major bowed acquiescence.

Now Lieutenant Bolling was an elegant and accomplished young man, free from all pride of family and fortune, though the former was noble; and with respect to the latter, he had seven hundred a-year above his pay, independently of a title and estate in expectation. He had admired Helen much, for she was simple and unaffected, very retiring in all her actions. She would always give place to her sisters, who were much more showy and brilliant. She seldom liked to play or sing before company; yet she both played and sang with exquisite taste. If pressed by the company and urged by her mamma she would blushing comply; but the agitation and tremor she

displayed would make her voice falter, and caused her notes to be uncertain. That this was not affectation, Lieutenant Bolling knew, for at a large party at Government-house where she was led to the harp, he saw a tear roll down her cheek, which was hastily wiped off, as one of her sisters whispered, "You foolish girl!" He was standing behind one of the large pillars, and came forward to try and re-assure her. The bright glow of her face, and the sparkle of her eye when her song was done, showed the relief which she felt; but it quite finished the conquest of poor Bolling's heart; at the same time he was determined that the little fortune he possessed should not be suffered to turn the scale in his favour, for he wished to win her heart as a poor subaltern, with nothing but his pay for their support. He had been frowned at by mamma, and politely bowed out of the room; yet he saw, or fancied he saw, that Helen was more ready to give him her hand in the dance, and smiled more sweetly upon him when he spoke to her, than upon any other candidate for her favour. He was determined to watch her closely, and if he saw she had an eye only for rank and fortune, to think no more about her. Thus he reasoned, and thus he acted, guided only by his views of what would contribute to the happiness of his future years.

Major Thomas informed Ensign Farrington of the manner in which he had introduced his name and his family connections to the notice of Mrs. Banian, and that they were to dine there the following day. "Now, all I beg," said the Major, "is that you will not be too marked in your attentions

to the lady of the house, for, being so fond of titles and estates, it is natural that she should wish to procure a good establishment for her daughters, and nice girls they are. I really think I shall try for Helen myself; nor do I think that either she or her mother will refuse two thousand a-year, though I happen to be on the wrong side of fifty and a little weather beaten or so,—thanks to the rough usage at Waterloo. So I give you fair warning, youngsters, that I intend to take the field against you all." This was said in the billiard room of the regiment, and before most of the officers, amongst whom was Lieutenant Bolling.

Mrs. Banian was seated in the hall with her two eldest daughters, for Helen had not yet made her appearance, when Major Thomas and Ensign Farrington entered. There were also other guests assembled. The ladies rose to receive them and to pay their compliments. Mrs. Banian held out her hand to both gentlemen with—"Mr. Farrington, my daughters, Kate, and Flora." Farrington stood erect and never offered to return the salute of the young ladies, but putting his glass deliberately to his eye, said with the most exquisite dandy drawl, "Which is Kate, and which is Flora?" This was too much for the good Major, who turned round to hide the laugh, which could not entirely be stifled, and the rest of the party were also very much inclined to give vent to their risible emotions.

Mrs. Banian, however, was not to be offended by a duke's nephew, and smilingly explained which name belonged to each. The young ladies, in the meantime, blushing at the gaze of the

visitors, and a slight frown was also seen on both their faces.

Helen now entered the room. "This is my daughter Helen," said Mrs. Banian. "Yes," replied the undaunted Farrington, "I see,—I cannot mistake." This was too much for the Major, who laughed outright. Mrs. Banian good-naturedly joined, and the dinner was now announced. The major handed the lady of the house to table, while the other guests paired off according to their seniority.

The general custom at Madras, and also in the upper provinces, is to have all the dishes on the table at the same time; and thus soup and fish, roast and boiled, stew and fricassee, fowl and game, with the standing dish of curry and rice, all grace the board at once; so that there is no waiting for removes, which is tedious to those who take neither fish nor soup; while one who usually eats sparingly may partake of a dish before him, little imagining that something may follow which perhaps he may much prefer. Now, this is all obviated at Madras by at once seeing what there is for dinner. Every one commences with what he likes best, and will have his plate changed some five or six times, and eat a little out of as many dishes, always reserving the curry for the last. Nothing is taken away till all have finished excepting the fish and soup. Then comes pastry, fruit, and cheese, all on the table together; and when the cloth is removed, the fruit disappears with it, and only a deviled biscuit is left to eat with the wine, but more frequently not that.

Among the guests assembled at Mrs. Banian's,

were Colonel and Mrs. Woodcroft—the Colonel was a man about fifty, who had seen much service, but unfortunately preferred an engagement with the bottle to one with the enemy, though the former had truly proved the worst enemy he ever had to encounter and had twice sent him to England with a severe liver complaint. It was during his last trip home about seven years before this period of which I now write, that he had fallen in love with his father's cook, whom he married and brought to Madras. Of course she was received in the first society, and being remarkably good looking, and at the same time good-tempered, she was really beloved in her husband's regiment. When an officer was sick, she would go and nurse him if he would permit her to do so. She would make and send him all sorts of nice things, and was ever ready to solicit indulgences for them. But all the advantages of the best society could never give her anything like polish; and what was worse, she was an inveterate talker, to the no small amusement, be it spoken, of the young officers.

Ensign Farrington had finished his soup, and singled out Mrs. Woodcroft to take wine with him.

"No thank you," cried the lady; "I don't care a rush for wine; but I am a very tiger for beer."

Now beer is quite as commonly drunk with each other in India as wine, and frequently before anything is eaten some of the company will drink beer together. Accordingly Farrington bowed.

"Boy, bring a bottle of beer," said he. "Captain Hodgson that, colonel!"

"Yes," replied Banian; "it is from a butt"

*bottled off nearly a year ago. It is well up, is it not?—Pull the punker, boy, it is terribly hot."*

The punker is made with a wooden frame about twelve feet long, some not so much, according to the dimensions of the room, and three feet deep, the whole is covered with canvass or coarse cloth, and either painted or white-washed over; it is suspended from the ceiling by ropes in the centre of the room, just over the dinner-table, about eight feet from the ground, and then pulled backwards and forwards by means of one rope fastened to another in a triangular form on the side of the punker. A relief of servants keep it in constant motion, during meal times; by which means it gives a delightful air, but it cannot be used at supper or when the dinner is by candle-light, as it blows too directly down on the table. At these times the hand-punker is always used, which is made with the perfumed grass called kuscus; it is generally formed round, perhaps five or six feet in circumference; a man stands at each corner of the table, fanning constantly with their punkers, which not only give a cool refreshing air (for the punker has always water sprinkled on it), but also produces an agreeable smell.

There are always as many servants round a dinner-table at Madras as there are guests assembled, for each person brings his own servant to attend to him, and sometimes they will bring two or even three. This of course adds much to the heat of the room. There are also nothing but hot-water plates used, by which the temperature is not a little increased. The number of servants cannot possibly be dispensed with, many persons

being too indolent to help themselves to any thing; the servant behind your own chair will place on your plate mustard, salt, sauce, or anything you require, and as he generally knows what is requisite to be eaten with the different viands you may have on your plate, you have not even the trouble of asking for them. Also at breakfast or tea (should the latter refreshment be taken, which is not very generally done in India,) the servant will sweeten the tea or coffee, put milk into it, stir it till it be cool, or till the sugar candy, which is always used instead of sugar, be quite dissolved. Thus a number of servants is actually necessary to the great majority of Europeans. Few people, after being a short time in India, can do anything for themselves, the heat is so completely overpowering as to render the least exertion a task, particularly during the mid-day hours, that is, from ten in the morning till about five in the evening. The greater part of the European inhabitants rise at five o'clock in the morning, and from that time till breakfast which is about nine, a lady can exert herself in the arrangement of her domestic concerns for the day, and take exercise on horseback, or in some other way; but after that hour the greatest lassitude creeps over you, which every effort you employ to shake off is utterly unavailing. Little needle-work is ever done, for the needle becomes almost useless in a few hours from rust, or snaps when you have used it for a short time. On the other hand, if a book is taken up to beguile the tedious hours of the day, it is a chance if it do not fall from your hands in the course of half an hour, from the torpid influence which soon creeps over you.



In large dinner-parties the lady and gentleman of the house seldom sit at the head and foot of the table, but in the centre, deputing some of the younger guests to the post; indeed it is considered much too fatiguing for a lady to pay the common courtesies to her guests, she never carves, not even so much as a pudding. Thus ladies, in a measure, become useless, except as the graceful appendages to an establishment and the fairest ornament of society,—claims which few gentlemen will be so hardy as to dispute. But to return to my story.

Mrs. Banian contrived to place Kate next to Major Thomas, and Helen between Ensign Farrington, and a young civilian, either of whom she was anxious to call her son-in-law; while she considered that Major Thomas would be an excellent match for Kate or Flora.

“Do, Mr. Farrington, persuade Helen to eat something,” said Mrs. Banian. “My dear child, you take nothing.”

“Thank you, mamma, I have had some chicken.”

“A glass of wine, Miss Helen?” said the Major, trying to catch her eye.

“If you please, Major,” was the reply, with a bow and a sweet smile to the challenger.

Farrington turned listlessly round to his servant, “Go and tell Kate I am drinking wine with her,” said he, and then desired his other servant to pour him out half a glass of sherry.

“Kate, my dear,” said Mrs. Banian, whose eyes and ears were always open, “do you not hear Mr. Farrington asking you to take wine?”

“Stand back, boys,” cried Colonel Banian to

the servants, "this heat is insufferable. So our new Governor may be hourly expected. I understand Sir Frederick Adams is an excellent man, and one that will be much liked here."

"Yes," said Colonel Woodcroft, "if he does not bring out the clipping shears with him, which I hear he is likely to do; for there are more retrenchments talked of."

"I hope not," said a youth, who had just got into an appointment of *assistant acting deputy assistant quarter-master-general*; "for there are scarcely any appointments to be had now; and if they curtail them, I do not know what will become of us."

"His lady will be a great acquisition to our society," observed Mrs. Banian; "I always like a married man for a governor or commander-in-chief; our parties go off so much better."

"I believe," said Major Thomas, "Lady Adams is quite a young person; a Greek too, very pretty, one of Sir Frederick's daughters by another wife, comes out with them."

"I wonder if she is pretty?" said Kate and Flora, both at once.

"Oh, quite lovely, I hear," said Farrington; "quite distinguée,—perfectly charming."

"But you need not trouble yourself about her, Farrington," said the Major, "as she is engaged to a very worthy fellow; so there is no chance of her wearing your coronet."

"What a pity!" drawled out Farrington: "for I must marry; it is by far the happiest condition, is it not, Kate?"

Kate blushed at this appeal; her mamma came

to her assistance. "Most certainly it is," said she; "provided the parties are suitable to each other. Fortune is of no consequence on the lady's side, if she be only amiable and accomplished; but it is indispensable on the gentleman's."

The ladies now rose to prepare for a drive; the compound was filled with all kinds of conveyances belonging to the party;—palanquins, and palanquin carriages, bandies, carriages, and horses. Mrs. Banian's carriage was in waiting also; for it is the custom for all to take a drive from six o'clock to about half past seven. Mrs. Banian and the three young ladies filled her carriage; and as they were going to a dance in the evening, the guests were not invited to return.

When you form dinner parties at Madras, if the dinner hour is not seven o'clock, which is a very usual time, it is not intended that you should also spend the evening there, unless it be particularly named in the invitation, so that all are at liberty to retire after they have risen from table. If to spend the evening is named, you still separate after dinner, take a drive, or go home, and again return about eight o'clock; so that there is no retiring to the drawing-room for the ladies, to sit in groups, criticising each other's dresses, or yawning listlessly on couches, till the gentlemen are pleased to join them. On the present occasion, Mrs. Woodcroft drove with the Colonel in his bandy, and to the great mortification of Mrs. Banian, Mr. Farrington rode his horse beside it, and appeared to keep up a lively conversation with that lady.

The Banians' carriage drove to the beach, that

they might enjoy the delicious sea-breeze, which had set in. The horsekeepers, grooms, or footmen, as they may be called, always run beside the carriages, and however fast the horses may go, they always continue to keep up with them.

## CHAPTER XII.

## THE BANIAN—CONTINUED.

FOR two or three months did the time pass away, with little or no variation. Sometimes Mrs. Banian's hopes were raised, that Kate and Flora would secure a prize in the matrimonial lottery. About Helen she was not so anxious, as she was much younger than her sisters.

Farrington was always at the house as a morning lounge; but he divided his attentions so equally between the three sisters, that nothing definite could be even surmised.

Major Thomas, however, had decidedly singled out Helen, to whom he paid his devoted attentions, and finally called on Colonel Banian, at his office in the Fort, and asked his permission to address his youngest daughter, mentioning his ample fortune as a counterbalance to the disparity of his years.

"My dear Major," said the Colonel, "it will afford me great pleasure to call you my son-in-law, but I know nothing about these things; for I never interfere in domestic matters. You must apply to Mrs. Banian; she is the best judge. Gain her consent, and that of my daughter, and you have mine."

Thus empowered, Major Thomas applied to the

lady, who saw every thing in the match to recommend it, and fully accepted his offer in her daughter's name.

When he had taken leave, Mrs. Banian bustled into her daughter's dressing-room, kissed her cheek, declared she was a most fortunate girl, in having had an offer so unexceptionable, and only hoped that Kate and Flora would be as lucky as their youngest sister.

"But the gentleman, dear mamma,—you have not said who he is?" exclaimed Helen, her face and neck blushing with the deepest crimson.

"Oh, did not I—but surely you must know—he has been paying you such court lately; it has been quite obvious to all what marked attentions Major Thomas has been paying you."

"Major Thomas!" cried Helen, the before deep crimson vanishing in a moment, and the white rose as suddenly supplying its place in her countenance.

"Yes, my dear, I have settled it all; this day month is to be the happy day. I thought we could not get the things ready before, and then, Helen, love, you will be the happiest of girls. Only think, Mrs. Thomas and 2000*l.* a-year! The Major certainly is a most sensible man, and has acted precisely as he ought to have done. He first went to the Fort, to your papa, and told him his income, which was most prudent and proper."

Helen sat the picture of despair, as Mrs. Banian thus chattered and bustled about. "And I wish, Flora, my love," resumed the thoughtless mother, "that Farrington would come to some determination; it would be a delightful thing to have the two marriages the same day. By the way, I saw

all you girls talking and laughing a good deal last night with Mr. Bolling. Now he is no match for either of you, and you must discourage his attentions. It is true, he is very pleasant and accomplished—quite a gentleman, and all that; and your papa is obliged to ask him here occasionally; but after all, he is only a poor lieutenant, and I believe of no family,—quite a soldier of fortune, who lives by his sword.”

Helen's face was a bright red again, and she pulled out one drawer of her dressing-table, and then another, in order to conceal the tears, that, in spite of all her endeavours, would roll down her lovely cheek. At last, Mrs. Banian bustled away to receive visitors, and then poor Helen gave vent to her grief in a flood of tears. Flora tried to soothe her, but in vain; it was but just now when her mother had plighted her hand to Major Thomas, that she found she had given her heart to the humble Bolling, the poor soldier of fortune, of no family, who could only live by his sword! During the last few months, he had almost daily met her in all the gay parties round Madras; he had pressed her hand in the dance; he had sighed as he resigned her to another; his eyes had spoken and told a tale, though his lips had been sealed and silent. Helen now confided her heart's secret to Flora, and on that sister's neck did she weep long and bitterly.

“Surely,” said Flora, a few days after, “it would be better to tell mamma. I am sure she would not force you to marry the Major; she has ever been kind to us all. If you cannot like him, as you say you cannot, he had much better be

told so at once. Besides, I think with you, that it is highly culpable to receive a gentleman's attentions even for a day, marked as these are in this case, when your heart is another's; it is acting basely, Helen; and I am sure mamma will think so too. I saw how agitated you were when the Major kept so closely to your side last night at the Adjutant-General's, and poor Bolling seemed to watch every look that you gave him."

"That is the worst of it, Flora! What must *he* think of me? But perhaps he does not care; for he has never said that he loved me. I had better try and not think of him at all. There is something indelicate, I fear, in having given my affections to one who perhaps does not wish to gain them; but, at all events, I cannot, and will not marry the Major; never will I take a false vow at the altar of God. I think I will do as you advise, dear Flora. I will tell mamma: surely she will not refuse my plea, and force me to marry against my inclinations."

Mrs. Banian accordingly heard, amidst many blushes and tears, the state of poor Helen's affections, but no entreaties would avail; marry the Major she must. "What!" said the mother, "refuse 2000*l.* a-year! I never heard of such a thing;—and to fall in love with that *lumpy*, Bolling. Pray, child, has he told you he likes you?"

"No, dear mamma, he has never mentioned aught of love to me," replied Helen.

"Well, then," resumed the lady in a passion, "you are more highly to blame than I thought you were! So then, you are absurd enough to give away your heart to a man that does not care a



straw for you. I should be ashamed of it;—such indelicacy too! I will hear no more of this,—make no further excuse. Love, forsooth!—no one thinks of such folly in these days. You marry for an establishment, child, and you must consider yourself lucky, in having attracted the notice of such a man as Major Thomas. Heaven send, Kate and Flora may be as fortunate! So let me have no more of this nonsense, for I insist upon Major Thomas being received as your future husband. Indeed I have told him plainly that you have a very high regard for him, and that it is only your shyness that makes you appear so indifferent towards him.”

Poor Helen now saw no hope. Two weeks more, and she must be a wretched bride; and yet Bolling continued his attentions as usual.

One evening at Government-house while all were busy dancing within, Helen had gone out into the verandah for a moment to breathe the refreshing sea air. Bolling had watched and followed her. He approached and said, “*Dear Helen*, let me intreat you to go into the room again, for the night-wind is chill.” The manner in which these words were uttered at once conveyed to Helen the real sentiments of his heart; there was no disguise after this in the interchange of their feelings towards each other, and yet no words gave direct expression to them.

Major Thomas made no secret of the affair. He told of his being accepted,—when the wedding-day was to be,—his future destination and happy prospects. All this Bolling listened to with the most feverish anxiety and uneasiness. It was evidently

preying on his health: no one knew the state of his mind except Farrington, who in this case threw off all his foppish airs, as he could do at pleasure, and became the soother and consoler of his unhappy friend.

"Come,—cheer up," he was constantly saying, "you see the girl likes you. If she is persuaded to marry Thomas she is not worth a thought; but it seems to me she will never have him; for though the lady mother does me the honour of putting Kate and Flora constantly near me, my eyes and ears are more frequently directed to Helen and her movements. Only yesterday, when I was lounging half asleep on the couch as they thought, I heard Flora tell her ayah, who came for some orders, not to mind the cutting up of the white satin, for she did not think it would ever be wanted."

"But then," said Bolling, "I fear the thing is gone too far, for any of the parties to retreat with honour. I see it will not do, Farrington: I am a lost man. Had I not been so romantically foolish, as to try and win her heart without saying a word about my family and fortune, I might now have had the prize; but it is too late." In conversations such as these did Bolling constantly pass his time with Farrington.

Helen, as the time drew near, became more and more unhappy. Flora did all in her power to reconcile her to her fate; but she grew pale and thin,—ate nothing, and walked through a dance with perfect listlessness,—a painful contrast to her former liveliness. All perceived the change, but no one dared to say any thing about it. Her father had

noticed how ill she looked, but Mrs. Banian assured him it was quite natural,—and Mrs. Banian of course knew best about these things.

It was about four mornings before the marriage-day, that Helen was sitting alone in the spacious hall. Her mother and sisters had gone out, on that agreeable errand of shopping, when Major Thomas was announced. Traces of tears were still visible on her pale face, and her work-bag lay unheeded on the ground.

“Well, my dear Helen,” said the Major, “why so grave?—You are looking ill too.”

The tone of kindness in which the Major spoke was too much for her shattered nerves, and she burst into a violent flood of tears. But she felt relieved by this vent to her feelings, and was determined now to do what she had so often proposed, which was to tell the Major the whole truth,—how she had been forced to accept him, while she had given her heart to another, and that other a lieutenant in his own regiment. Major Thomas was perfectly astounded. At length he brought to his mind the cold manners of Helen towards him, which, if he had not been assured to the contrary, by her mother, he would have long ago interpreted as a sure sign of repugnance to his suit. He rose, and paced the room for some time, while Helen with the deepest anxiety watched his every movement. At length he seated himself beside her, and taking her hand, thus addressed her:—

“Helen, you must not fear me, when I say that I love you more now than ever. You have placed confidence in me, nor shall it be unrewarded; but

why have you left it to this day—so close too upon that fixed for our wedding, before you communicated to me the real state of your affections? I do not say this to upbraid you, my dear girl, nor do I think you have ever given me reason to suppose you loved me; but I think my uniform conduct towards you might have claimed this confidence earlier: however, better now than later. My young friend Bolling shall be rewarded for his honourable conduct towards me. I have long seen his love for you; but I thought, I assure you, that he had been a discarded suitor. Now, my dear Helen, make yourself happy, and promise to say nothing of this explanation to any of your family. Let the preparations go on as they are; I am an old-fashioned fellow, Helen; and you will allow me to arrange this affair all my own way. I shall see you as usual in the evening."

Helen was now relieved of a load from her mind: she had explained all to Major Thomas, and she clearly saw, from his kind, benevolent smile, that he would not press her to be his; yet she could not understand why the preparations were to go on. On leaving Colonel Banian's, the Major drove directly to his own house, where he shut himself up for two hours; his adjutant waited upon him about business, but—he could not be spoken with, was the answer. He ordered his gig about three o'clock and drove to the Fort. Colonel Banian was in his office; he begged to speak with him in private. And for a long time they continued in close conversation: the result will shortly be seen.

Colonel Banian. when he arrived at home to

dinner, was much later than usual; dinner had waited some time. Business was the apology, and he was observed that day to have an air of mystery about him,—to take a great deal more notice of Helen, to help her first to wine, to give a meaning smile in her face, and actually to kiss her before leaving the house for an evening drive. All this must needs appear extraordinary. In the evening too, Major Thomas brought Lieutenant Bolling with him, who seemed to be in uncommonly high spirits, in spite of all Mrs. Banian's frowns; and, worse and worse, the Major seemed constantly to be resigning his place next Helen to the poor Sub., who looked most horribly happy. Colonel Banian, too, actually asked him to dine and spend the evening the next day.

Mrs. Banian could bear this no longer: "My dear Colonel," said she, "what a memory you have! How unfortunate it is; you know we are engaged to Mrs. Conway's."

"Indeed, my dear," replied her husband, "I am fully aware you understand these things a great deal better than I do, (here a half laugh and a full smile passed between the Colonel, the Major, and the Sub.); but I shall certainly put off all engagements to have the pleasure of Lieutenant Bolling's company to-morrow; and besides, our little Helen is looking too ill to go to any more parties for a month to come."

This was almost too much for the politeness and temper of Mrs. Banian, but she managed to smile and bow, and be *so happy*.

Our records do not say what the curtain lecture was that night: all we know is, that the Colonel

smoked an extra chelum in his hookah, and drank a few more glasses of brandy pawny\* the next day, than he was wont. Just before Major Thomas left, he contrived to whisper, "Dear Helen, let me see that face once more decked with smiles and roses; be happy, and go to the altar fearlessly;" he then continued aloud, "urgent business compels me to leave Madras for two days. I shall not see you, my dear girl, till we meet at the Church: I depute Lieutenant Bolling to be my deputy in attendance on my fair Helen; so mind, my young friend, you do not neglect the part I assign you, in my absence, and now farewell!"

This was beyond endurance. Mrs. Banian stood and could not believe she had heard aright; and how shockingly the Colonel laughed—it was inexcusable! And Helen too looked happy and contented.

The momentous morning at length arrived; Mrs. Banian all bustle, the servants all business, and the young ladies all agitation. It had been arranged that, immediately after partaking of a breakfast at the Colonel's, the bride and bridegroom were to spend a fortnight at the Red Hills, which are in the neighbourhood of Madras. Major Thomas had a suitable house lent to him by a civilian for the occasion, and Mrs. Banian conjectured that it was to make final arrangements for their accommodation that he had so unceremoniously taken leave of his bride-elect. Kate and Flora were all satin and lace,—the bride like an April day, first smiling, then in tears.

The hour arrived. In Mrs. Banian's carriage were the four ladies—the horsekeepers with large favours in their breasts. Then came Colonel Banian in his gig, with his old friend Colonel Woodcroft. Mrs. Woodcroft, with one of her daughters and two gentlemen, filled her barouche. On their arriving at the Church, they were handed out by Major Thomas, Lieutenant Bolling, and Ensign Farrington. All walked to the altar with feelings of a very different character. Mrs. Banian thought that, now Farrington was there, how nice it would be if he would but at once propose for Flora, dressed and all, and really looking a duchess;—it would save so much trouble and expense too.

The Major walked on the left of the bride, the father on the right; but on reaching the altar, the Major turned to Mrs. Banian and thus addressed her: “I trust, my dear madam, that you will forgive an old man's wish to see the happiness of two young people, who are most dear to him, as well as to each other. Helen's, I have seen, depends entirely on the formation of another connexion, of which her heart has long been the advocate. I therefore now thus publicly reject this fair hand, and place it in that of my much esteemed friend, Lieutenant Bolling, whose fortune and family are much superior to my own, and who has chosen to win for his bride, one who could love him as a poor subaltern. I sincerely hope that by placing this young lady's hand in that of my friend, I secure her happiness and gain her friendship; and may the richest blessings ever attend the happy pair! I see, my dear madam, that

you consent to my making these beloved friends happy, and that the ceremony may immediately commence. I have some days ago gained the consent of the Colonel."

Mrs. Banian's astonishment deprived her of all utterance; and when the Major ceased, she knew not what to say; but a look from the Colonel seemed to say for him "All is right;" and in the rapid succession of thought she said within herself, "What a chance now for Kate or Flora! perhaps the Major may offer for one of them." She held out her hand to Bolling, and bowed to the clergyman to proceed. The ceremony began and ended, and Helen Banian became Mrs. Bolling. They all partook of an elegant breakfast at the Colonel's, and in the cool of the evening the bride and bridegroom started to the Red Hills.

Kate and Flora were thus left alone. It was some two or three years after this, that the latter married well, and to the entire satisfaction of mamma. The former, I believe is still a spinster,—we will not call her an old maid, for there are no such people in India; she must, however, be more than thirty, and at that age, at Madras, is considered to be rather on the shelf. She had many offers, and might have been happy with any of them; but it was supposed that her affections were buried with a young officer who died suddenly, from a fall from his horse, and that her manoeuvring mamma never could get her to accept any of the *eligibles*. The good old Colonel, after Helen's marriage, seemed to have gained confidence in his own powers of management, for he insisted, much



to the astonishment of his lady, that neither Kate nor Flora should be forced to marry any one without their affections were also engaged to the object; and from this cause it is, that Kate still continues Miss Banian, much beloved by all.

## CHAPTER XIII.

## WALLAJAHBAD.

AMONG the many torments of a hot climate, are the numerous insects that infest the earth and atmosphere, and greatly annoy the European inhabitants. Some of the smaller animals, too, are a great nuisance; the musk rat in particular. It is about the size of a mouse, and when it passes through a room, it perfumes the whole air with the scent; and whatever it passes over, becomes impregnated with the smell and taste of musk. A pipe of wine, or barrel of beer, will become unfit to drink; and they will give an equal flavour to hams and cheeses. I had a present of a sack of potatoes, a vegetable highly prized at a distance from Nundidroog, where they grow; but after I had had them a few days, they were all unfit to eat, a musk rat having run over the outside of the sack.

The white ants are the most destructive of all the insect tribe; they will destroy every thing but metals, though the natives pretend they can eat rupees. A bag of coin had been stolen out of the regimental cash chest; the vakeel belonging to the regiment was examined, but nothing could be

proved against him, and he insisted that they had been eaten by the white ants; traces of a bed of mould, which they inhabited, being found near the place, and on the outside of the box itself. These insects are about the length of a maggot, and before rain, or after a shower, they assume wings (for I know not how to express it better, as the wing seems to be the growth of an hour); they then become most annoying, flying into your house in every direction, filling the lamps and wall-shades with their wings; for, as soon as they strike against any thing, these fall off, and the bodies will then drop into your plate, tea, wine, or whatever you may be taking. They frequently come into the room in such quantities, as to resemble a shower of snow, and actually drive the ladies into darkness to get rid of them, as they are always attracted by light. They throw up mould in such heaps, as to build up a large hill in a single night. If a trunk or box is put upon the ground, the ants eat through it, and devour part of the contents in a few hours. A ball was to be given to a lady, who was about to leave Wallajahbad when I was there, and I ordered a new dress for the occasion from Madras, which was about forty miles distant. It came, in all the beauty of gauze, satin, and lace, highly to my satisfaction, only two days before the ball was to take place, and, after the fashion and taste in which it was made had been sufficiently admired, it was returned to the little wooden box it had come in. The evening arrived, and I was all dressed with the exception of my gown. "Now, Ayah, my gown," said I, as I was putting the finishing touch to my hair.

"Apah swamy! Mam, mam, swamy, swamy!" exclaimed my ayah, in a fright. I turned quickly round, expecting to see a large snake uncoiling himself from the box; but alas! it was worse, far worse, at least to a lady dressing for a ball; my beautiful dress was held up, or rather the particles remaining of it, between my ayah's hands, earth shaking from it at every movement, and with every shake satin, gauze, and lace, parting company. Here was death to all my hopes of exhibiting myself in my new finery, and rivalling my acquaintances in splendour. Finery, however, is not their peculiar taste; they will equally devour half a carpet in a night, or a gentleman's full dress coat; in short, their appetite is by no means nice.

It is not every insect that is disagreeable or annoying in India; the fire-fly is an exception. It is a large fly, perhaps nearly as large as our blue flies; but it makes no humming noise, and its beauty is only seen at night. It gives a light resembling that of a glow-worm, and as you sit enjoying the stillness and calmness of night outside your house, which is a general practice, these little creatures will fly around you, settling on the branches of the trees like so many sparkling gems. On one occasion, I was seated in a verandah of a house at Vepery, and, the night being exceedingly dark, numbers of these flies settled on a tree near me; the brilliant light they gave was such as to tempt me to fetch a book, and, on my opening its pages, I could see distinctly enough to read, though the print was far from being good. They are perfectly harmless, and alight on your dress and hair, occasionally in numbers. It is said that

a lady once had a number of these flies caught, and arranged them in a dress for a fancy ball; this was managed, as I have heard, by sewing little pieces of coarse net over the flies separately, in different parts of the dress, to keep them in their places, and she made a most splendid appearance in a dark grotto arranged for the purpose.

The little cochineal is a pretty insect, about the size of a small bean, and something of the same shape; it exactly resembles the purest and softest scarlet velvet; it has four little black legs, and if you stroke and press it, you could fancy it was a piece of velvet in your hands. It is from this little insect that the cochineal dye is made.

## CHAPTER XIV.

## BURMESE WAR—JOURNAL OF AN OFFICER.

I MUST now turn to the journal of an officer during the Rangoon war, which was just at its height. I will only transcribe particular and interesting circumstances, as it is not the nature of this work to enter into any of the grave events of politics and war; and it would perhaps be less interesting to many of my readers, than to me, a sailor's daughter and a soldier's wife.

## JOURNAL OF EVENTS AT RANGOON.

Nothing worth notice occurred during our passage, and we landed at Rangoon, on the King's Wharf, the 10th of November. Rangoon is a beautiful place, the country luxuriantly rich in vegetable productions; while the salubrity of the atmosphere is delightful, considering its latitude. The town occupies, in circumference, about five miles. The streets are irregular, but judiciously diversified: they are paved with brick, with the edges upwards, which made it exceedingly bad to walk upon, particularly for our poor troops, who,

after a little hard service, had scarcely a shoe to walk with.

The houses are mostly constructed of two stories, and built of teak. In fact, the whole face of things opens a superior idea of people to what we have been accustomed to on our side of India. The eye is agreeably attracted by the numerous pagodas, covered with gold leaf, standing on the sides of the road in every direction.

At the north front, and at the extremity of the principal street, stands the Great Dagon Pagoda, covered with gold. To describe the magic influence of this building, surrounded as it is by smaller ones, temples, idols, arcades, and fanciful Chinese work, one must picture in imagination all that is read in the Arabian tales; for no adequate description of a place so grand can be found, except in the pages of romance and fiction. The great alarm-bell, that belongs to the Dagon Pagoda, formed of various metals, with an immense quantity of gold and silver intermixed, weighs no less than seventeen tons. The umbrella, or finish to the top of the pagoda, is a beautiful fretwork, after the Chinese ideas of manufacturing, and it is valued at four lacs of rupees, about 40,000*l.*; some remuneration, although in expectancy, for the many hardships we are to endure in the war.

14th Nov.—Ordered, with 150 men and three officers, to put myself in communication with the Major commanding Kemmendine, so as to give him information of all my reconnoitring, and to put him upon the alert at the expected approach of an enemy somewhere about his quarters. My march, though it was through a great quantity of

water, was yet very interesting from the beautiful scenery we met with in our route, and the luxuriant productions of nature which surrounded us on all sides. The pine-apple in particular attracted my attention, growing wild amid the most common grass, and its leaves nearly six feet high. Met no enemy.

22nd.—Had an attack of fever so common to new arrivals; many of the officers as well as men laid up; it was caused by the very great change of the climate, as well as by a rather indifferent supply of provisions: to some it proved fatal; but those who happened to possess good constitutions, and had never been nursed in the lap of indulgence, soon shook it off. Thank God! I was among the latter.

30th.—The "Teignmouth," after dropping down with the tide for half an hour, discovered the enemy in full force in several columns, headed by cannon. Being fired on, and approached by the different war-boats of the Burmese, she made sail again, and from her reports prepared us for an assault.

1st Dec.—The British lines under arms at gun-fire in the morning; but the General, Sir A. Campbell, not being exactly certain in what quarter the enemy would venture to show themselves detached a reconnoitring party to feel their way and to bring him the important intelligence. Upon this duty I was selected to command fifty men of his Majesty's 41st Regt., and 100 men of the 9th N. I. We had not advanced above a mile in the jungle, which is low thick brushwood before I fell in with the whole of the Burmese



army in line of march directly across the road which I was endeavouring to penetrate, and taking the direction of the Dagon Pagoda, which now appeared to be the point of attack. I approached them, under cover of the thick jungle, within twenty yards, when being discovered, I engaged them instantly, and thus had the honour of firing the first shot at Bundoola's grand army. Of course I drew upon my little party a tremendous fire, and the fellows would have occasioned us serious mischief, had not the jungle intercepted their shots: as it was, I only lost seven Europeans, one killed and six wounded. The General being alarmed for the safety of my little party, reinforced me with the light company of H. M. 41st Regt. and a six-pounder: this enabled me to cover my retreat to the pagoda, which was deserted.

The enemy took up their lines in front of our position, and attacked our picquets at 10 o'clock, P.M. A party under Major Sale, of his Majesty's 13th Light Infantry, with a body of the 10th M. N. I. moved out to drive them from their position. Four officers and twenty-three men on our side were killed and wounded, the enemy themselves suffering severe loss. Captured two of their colours. The chieftain's son was bayoneted, while on horseback, by a soldier of the 13th Light Infantry. The British lines under arms all night.

2nd.—Thus commenced the besieging of English troops, a circumstance novel in the annals of Indian war, surrounded by an enterprising enemy, of a description unknown before in this part of

the world. The enemy entrenched themselves round the great Dagon Pagoda, which may be called our citadel and principal post of defence. The British interrupted them at day-light, with round, grape, and shrapnell; a stout fire continued for two hours on both sides. During the cannonade a party of H. M. 38th Regt. and 28th M. N. I. moved out under its cover to dislodge the enemy. One officer, one doctor, and four men wounded; the enemy driven from their works. The British lines under arms all night. An incessant fire kept up; many of our men wounded while sleeping in their houses and places of arms. We collected to the number of twenty officers for the purpose of taking a slight repast, and we might indeed consider ourselves providentially favoured in not being at all hurt, as the balls kept falling around us, and several of them struck the table at which we were seated. The enemy drifted fire-rafts down the river all night, they were intercepted and pushed on shore by our boats from H. M. frigates.

During the destruction of these fire-rafts a novel kind of engagement took place, in which the enemy were beaten, and their war-boats taken. They pushed on their entrenchments, under a most galling fire from us, with surprising resolution and courage. Rangoon is surrounded by a circumvalated line of entrenchments on our side. The Dalia and Passendine detachments were withdrawn and concentrated in Rangoon. The shipping in the river suffered materially from the shot of the enemy. The frigates engaged all night. Fire-rafts, which the enemy were exceedingly

dexterous in making, were sent constantly down the river every half hour, and greatly distressed us. They exhibited a beautiful appearance, and illuminated the country round for miles, and it was impossible to look at them without great anxiety and interest.

The following order of the day was issued to the troops, by General Sir A. Campbell, K.C.B. — “Head Quarters, Dagon Pagoda, 2nd of Dec. — The commander-in-chief of the forces has now the long hoped for pleasure of congratulating the army under his command upon the opportunity which is at length offered of punishing the many insults, cruelties and aggressions, of an arrogant and barbarous enemy. The much vaunted Bundoola has arrived to witness what the discipline and valour of British soldiers can achieve, and the commander of the forces confidently leaves to his troops the tearing from his brow the laurels with which vanity and presumption have encircled it.”

Bundoola was the great general of the king of Ava, and it was imagined by his Golden Footed Majesty, as he was called, and by all his troops, that it was impossible for such a chief to lose a battle, for he had always hitherto been successful, and was undoubtedly a brave and skilful soldier.

3rd Dec.—The enemy pushed on their entrenchments, keeping up a severe fire. Ours was considerably slackened by way of encouraging them to show themselves. The enemy, imagining they possessed some advantage, made a dash out

of their entrenchments towards the pagoda, and were instantly repulsed with our grape and canister, which occasioned them an immense loss. The whole line under arms all night.

## CHAPTER XV.

## JOURNAL—CONTINUED.

DEC. 4th.—Continual cannonading. Heavy cannonading at Kemmendine, with sharp file firing; one officer and thirty men of the 26th M. N. I killed and wounded. Fire-rafts in continual motion on the river: several war-boats captured by the frigates. The enemy showed themselves in great numbers near the Dagon Pagoda; continued their entrenchments with extraordinary perseverance and ability, killing and wounding our men in every part of our lines; their shot falling even in our mess rooms, and lighting in our sleeping apartments. Our engineers employed with a battalion of pioneers to raise breast-works.

The enemy in their lines and entrenchments numbered at 80,000. The columns of attack moved out at 7 o'clock, A.M., to force the enemy's lines, which were carried in gallant style at the point of the bayonet. The enemy driven from all quarters. Major Walker, 3rd M. N. I., killed in the assault. Their cannon, colours, golden chattaries,\* muskets, and arms of every description

\* Chattaries are a kind of umbrella, very large, having a long

fell into our possession. Two officers, and forty men killed and wounded. The 9th regt. N. I. ordered out, under Captain Rowley, to scour the entrenchments and approach upon Passendine. Took two prisoners.

Dec. 6th.—The enemy annoyed us with a very sharp fire near the pagoda; having worked up their intrenchments within 100 yards of us, and continued rapidly approaching our position. Our guns continually playing upon them; but the principle upon which they burrow themselves in working up their trenches and approach, defies all harm to themselves, except from our shells bursting upon them. The state of things thus assumed a serious aspect, twenty-nine men of our 28th M. N. I., killed and wounded while lying under arms.

A party of the 38th sent out to amuse the enemy and intercept their works; twenty-seven out of thirty in the grenadier company killed and wounded. The enemy continued to amuse us all this night with incessant shouting and yelling, expressive, as we understood, of their resolution whenever they determine to attempt any thing desperate. The fear this excited among the towns-people, who were acquainted with the Burmese character, is inconceivable; as they imagined immediate death was threatening them. They ran about like so many distracted beings, disturbing even the calmness of others, till the General wisely bundled them all on board ship, which

pole of about twelve feet high, on which they are carried: they are held over the principal chiefs, and form a most brilliant addition to a marching army.

soon restored quietness. It was, however, necessary to do something dashing in order to anticipate the enemy's attack, and to show them that British valor, with but 5000 men, could face with contempt and scorn even 80,000 of the golden-footed monarch's troops. Accordingly, the following morning, 7th December, 2250 men in four columns marched out to attack the enemy in their very works at different positions, which were simultaneously assaulted by signal of rocket, and after a little hard fighting, were carried; the enemy flying in all directions, and leaving their materials, cannons, and arms to grace our victory. The total in killed and wounded was two officers, and fifty-two men. General Campbell declared, in his orders, his fullest satisfaction with the conduct of the troops. Bundoola, the Burmese General-in-Chief, crucified 100 of his men for permitting the English to beat them,—a tolerable example to those who were spared to witness this inhuman sacrifice.

“Head-quarters, 8th Dec. G. O. No. 1.—It is with the most heartfelt satisfaction that Sir A. Campbell reverts to the general orders issued on the 2nd instant, relating to the operations of the army, commencing from the first, and their final results. This day has fully shown how well his confidence was placed in the discipline and valour of the troops he has the honour to command. Where all have conducted themselves with such devotion and enthusiasm, it is needless to particularize. He, therefore, begs that all who have been engaged, from the highest rank to the lowest, without exception, will accept his cordial thanks for

their steady obedience to the prompt and effectual execution of all his orders. To Captain Chads, S. O. of H. M. Navy, he acknowledges his highest obligations, and requests that he will also communicate his warmest thanks to Captain Ryves, of H. M. Ship *Sophia*, who commanded at the commencement of the attack, and afterwards so effectually supported the post of Kemmendine. The conduct both of officers and seamen, during the whole of the affair, was characteristic of the British Navy,—what can be said more to their honour? The Commander of the forces has had great pleasure in receiving the most satisfactory reports of the exertions of the Honourable Company's cruisers, flotillas, and gunboats. The defence of Kemmendine was the only part of the operations not conducted under the immediate eye of the Commander of the Forces; he considers himself therefore bound to express his thanks to Major Yates, for his persevering and gallant defence of so important a post, which he requests the Major will convey to the officers and men of the 20th Madras Native Infantry, as also to the detachment of Madras Artillery, and Madras European Regiment, who so nobly supported him through a week of unprecedented fatigue and exertions."

It is to the credit of this little band at Kemmendine, to say that they fully deserved the meed of praise they received, having been at the place myself before and since the siege of it, and I have no hesitation in stating that none but British troops could have held it against such odds. The 20th regt., during the week they were attacked,



fired 250,000 rounds at the enemy, and their right shoulders became so bruised and wounded from firing so constantly day and night, that they were at last compelled to use their left shoulders.

Dec. 9th.—Not a shot fired from the enemy, who were driven from all their entrenchments. This was the first night of cessation of firing, and the first time, since the siege that we were permitted to go to bed in our own houses. Never felt the luxury of rest so much before. The troops also shared the same comfort of taking off their clothes which had never been removed from their backs since the 1st instant.

In consequence of this signal defeat, and in honour of the event, the British ensign was planted upon the great Dagon Pagoda under three cheers from the army; the grenadiers of the 38th regt. planted them, and here they now wave in splendour and triumph.

Ordered out with 100 men to occupy, in communication with H. M.'s 38th regt., the trenches taken from the enemy: raised breast-works, and drew a line of defence round our posts. A column of attack formed to press the enemy on the Dalia side, crossed in boats and charged the enemy's position, which we carried with the loss of two officers and fifteen men. Ten cannon with arms, &c., taken. In this attack a Burmese chieftain was killed, the skin of whose arms had diamonds set in them, this being a mark of royal favour and distinction, and certainly of a nature unknown or unheard of, I believe, in any other part of the world, existing only in this extraordinarily proud and bold nation.

The Dalia force, beaten from their posts, joined Bundoola on the Rangoon side, and stockaded themselves. 3000 of the enemy killed and wounded up to this time, besides about 200 prisoners. One of the prisoners afforded a truly ridiculous exhibition. It appeared, from his own statement, that he was the physician general of the Burmese army, and was so wretchedly drunk when taken, that he was seized in the moment of playing antics and capering like a fool in a pantomime, while the shot was flying all around him. He amused the soldiers by his questions, even while advancing, and to this he may safely consider that he owes his life.

12th Dec. — Withdrawn from duty in the trenches in consequence of the total departure of the enemy. All quiet this day. In the night, however, the enemy sent down the river a tremendous fire-raft, measuring nearly the whole extent of it. But by the exertions of the navy it was dragged ashore without doing much mischief.

Our shipping, gun-boats, and flotillas, engaged their war-boats, captured seventeen with the trifling loss of two officers in the navy slightly wounded. At the same time a fire broke out at the commissary wharf, which was supposed to have been the work of some people in the interest of the Burmese; it destroyed much of public and private property, besides burning a third of the stockade that surrounded Rangoon. Four Burmese seized for their treachery in this affair, tried by a general court martial on charges well grounded, and sentence of death passed upon them.

Dec. 13.—Sent out with a reconnoitring party

to feel my report well merited with 100 Sepoys of the 6th Regiment, not being suspected by the General that the enemy was collecting in that quarter in great force. The order, on this occasion, from my compliments to myself from Colonel Campbell, his Brigadier, ran as follows.

"The 6th Regiment will furnish a detachment, which is ordered, at day-break, to move upon Kemmendine and carefully reconnoître the road. On the appearance of an enemy, the party are immediately to retire, covered by the fire of their rear-guard, and having rejoined their regiment, must report the circumstance through the usual channel; but if the detachment arrives at Kemmendine, without seeing or meeting an enemy, it is to return to its quarters by the same road, and the officer commanding, whom the Brigadier wishes to be Captain —, is directed to make his report to Sir A. Campbell."

Feeling proud of this little distinction, I resolutely determined to deserve it, should I fall in with the enemy. I accordingly moved on, agreeably to my instructions, over the very ground where I had attacked the enemy on the 1st instant, and passed their stockades and entrenchments, which had been evacuated; but no enemy appeared in sight. Arrived at Kemmendine; perceived the enemy crossing, on the Dalia side, in their passage-boats, rafts, and gun-boats, in immense force. They effected their passage, though fired upon from our shipping. Our gun-boats and tars sent to cut them off, but, as we approached their gun-boats, they retreated.

Formed my report from these observations, in

communication with Major Sale, to the effect that the direction of the enemy's column of route lay to the north front face of the Dagon Pagoda, which we anticipated they would strike. Repeatedly verified this about twelve o'clock, the enemy filing past our pagoda just out of range of our cannon. We watched their movements, and found that they were concentrating the main force under Bundoola, in a line of stockades, on the great Ave road, and about four miles north of.

Dec. 14.—The General assembled the whole of the brigades this morning, to make his arrangements for a general march upon Bundoola's fortified stockades.

Dec. 15th.—The line ordered under arms at ten o'clock; repaired to the east front of the great Dagon Pagoda, to await our destination previous to the attack. Three columns of attack determined upon. The right under Colonel Miles, C.B., of which division the 9th regiment formed a part, was to storm the right stockade. The left, under Colonel Evans, C.B. H. M.'s 38th regiment was to move and carry it. The third column, under Major Sale, to lead round to the river, and storm the centre position on that side; while the cavalry, which was comprised of two squadrons of the Governor General's body-guard, kept the plain in front, which served to mask the approach of our cannon. We moved down in column of sections right in front, and we had not proceeded five hundred yards on our route, when we were disgusted with the horrid barbarity of the Burmese manner of crucifying their people. Two poor fellows were stuck up in the middle of the road, their bowels

protruding out, and their throats cut. This horrid sight had no other effect upon our soldiers' minds than greasing the points of their bayonets to exterminate a race of cruel wretches, who plainly gave us to understand, by their exhibitions, what we ourselves had to expect, if we fell into their power. We continued our route half an hour longer, when our advanced guard was fired upon by the look-out picquets of the enemy, to the extent only of a few shots, which were intended more as a signal for their own troops, than as shewing signs of any interruption to our advance, which was not retarded in the least.

In a quarter of an hour afterwards we came upon the brow of a hill, from which we could distinctly reconnoitre the enemy's position and force, which, in both respects, were formidable. Here we first formed divisions of companies 100 strong, in column within range of their guns, though it did not attract their fire upon us. We halted in this position till a good reconnoissance was taken by the General and staff, which gave us leisure to take a glass of grog, and drink success to our expedition. We had just sipped it, when the 9th regiment was called upon to move to the right, and lie in ambush in front of the enemy's centre stockade, but out of range of musket shot. While thus situated, the rocket flew up as our signal to advance; and as the right column passed our ambush, the 9th regiment was ordered to follow in position. The simultaneous movement of the columns, comprising, in infantry, 1,500 men, afforded an interesting sight, as they diverged to their respective points of attack, un-

ler fire of the enemy's guns, without returning a shot, the artillery only covering our advance.

The attack of the whole column was made in dashing style, notwithstanding the numerous obstacles placed in our way. The enemy's fortified intrenchments were carried by storm and escalade, in a quarter of an hour, at the same moment of time by the right and left division, though separated at an interval of two miles: and as the enemy retired, they were driven by our columns upon the face of the rear division, which occasioned an immense slaughter; but not without considerable loss to ourselves. H. M.'s 13th Light Infantry lost three officers killed, and seven wounded, three of whom were field-officers, besides fifty-five of their men. Our loss, altogether, was about twenty-one officers killed and wounded, with 240 men: the enemy about 3,000. While occupying the heights of the stockade, that we had carried, we were gratified with the brilliant manner in which our cavalry cut in among the retreating Burmese across the plain. They then moved off at a gallop to meet the Cassay horse, that had showed themselves; they coolly and bravely stood to receive our charge: they lost thirty men, and were soon dispersed, though they contrived to spear and kill four troopers, and wound seven, besides the leading officer of the squadron. It was in this charge that Lieutenant O'Halloran, adjutant of the Bengal division of artillery, volunteered his services, and lost his life. He was deeply regretted by the army, who witnessed his high-souled bravery and singular firmness of conduct, while he was in im-

minent danger of falling into the enemy's hands: and this event is aggravated by the knowledge that his fate was attributable to the fault of his horse, when his too ardent courage had carried him alone, and unsupported, into the midst of the enemy's ranks. On the sound of the charge, he dashed through the Cassay horse; but from the impetuosity of the animal, which had been a racer, it was impossible to rein him in, thus getting entangled among the enemy; they wounded him in both arms, besides spearing him in the body. In this condition he seized the reins in his mouth, the horse itself, by this time, having many wounds, and galloped back to his own troop; and thus was he rescued from a barbarous death, to the astonishment and admiration of the Burmese themselves, who witnessed his coolness and heroism. The moment that the poor fellow found that he was in the midst of his own troop, and had been saved from the enemy's hands, he thanked God for his deliverance, which were the last words he spoke, and then fell dead from the horse which had nobly carried him out of the field.

## CHAPTER XVI.

## BURMESE WAR—JOURNAL—CONTINUED.

WE took on this day several golden chattories, one of which fell to my share, and had belonged to a Burmese chieftain that was killed. These large umbrellas were always held over men of rank in the army, and formed a kind of rallying point for the men. This chief was so well guarded and surrounded, that it required desperate courage to cut a way to him through the ranks of his faithful soldiers. We kept the intrenchments and stockades all this night, and were relieved the next day. Poor young Campbell, of the 9th regt., was the only officer wounded and lost his leg.\*

The order of the day by Sir A. Campbell:—  
 “Head Quarters, Rangoon, 16th December.—  
 General Sir A. Campbell, commanding the forces, feels that anything he could say would ill express his admiration of the cool and enthusiastic valour, conducted by the utmost order and discipline, with which the troops employed on the 15th, advanced and carried the enemy's position; yet he cannot

\* He recovered from the wound, but did not long survive the amputation.



refrain from offering his most grateful thanks to every officer and soldier he had that day the honour to command, and to assure them, that it will be to him a most gratifying duty to bring their heroic conduct to the notice of the Right Honourable Governor-General in Council, and of the Commander-in-Chief. What need he say *more than that 1300 British soldiers, supported by a small detachment of artillery, and by the troops of the Governor General's body-guard, nobly stormed, and carried by assault, a most formidable entrenchment and stockade defended by 30,000 to 40,000 men, who, but a few minutes before treated their appearance before them with derision and contempt, from the security they felt in their own strength and position? They ought, from experience, to have known the troops they had to contend with much better."*

## OFFICERS KILLED.

Major Walker—H. M.'s 3rd regt. L. I.  
 Captains Clarke, and O'Shaw; Lieutenants  
 Darby, Jones, and Petine—H. M.'s 13th regt. L. I.  
 Lieutenant Howard—H. M.'s 38th.  
 Lieutenant O'Halloran—Artillery.  
 Lieutenant Campbell—Pioneers.  
 Captains Allen, and Lindsey; Lieutenant Bond  
 —17th regt. N. I.  
 Lieutenant Kerr—38th N. I.  
 Lieutenant Robertson—M. Eur. Regt.  
 Captain Isaac—8th regt. N. I.  
 Captain O'Brian—14th N. I.  
 Lieutenant Geddes—47th N. I.——Total 17.

## OFFICERS WOUNDED.

|                    |    |   |                      |     |
|--------------------|----|---|----------------------|-----|
| Body-guard         | -  | 1 | 17th Native Infantry | 3   |
| H. M.'s 13th regt. | 12 |   | 26th do.             | - 1 |
| H. M.'s 38th regt. | 5  |   | 41st do.             | - 3 |
| M. Eur. regt.      | -  | 2 | 47th do.             | - 1 |
| 3d Native Infantry | 2  |   | 89th do.             | - 4 |
| 8th do.            | -  | 2 | Pioneers             | - 5 |
| 9th do.            | -  | 2 |                      |     |
| 10th do.           | -  | 1 |                      |     |
| 14th do.           | -  | 1 |                      |     |
|                    |    |   | Total                | 47  |

Thus ended our complete victory over the Burmese on the coast; a most powerful enemy, who had been trained to warfare in every form from their infancy. They certainly are a most sturdy race of men, differing completely from the other castes in India. Their dress is also superior: they resemble at a distance our noble Highlanders, their dress being principally made of plaids of a tunic shape, and a plaid scarf across their shoulders and under one arm; their legs and feet are bare. They are a remarkably fair race. Their women are not handsome, having a peculiar flat expression of face; but are treated with more deference by the men than at Madras, where they are obliged to do all manner of hard work, while the men sit and do nothing but smoke.

The houses at Rangoon are curiously built, being mostly constructed of wood. High posts of from twelve to twenty feet long, are planted in the ground, and then rafted across, which forms the flooring of the house: there are sometimes two stories. The part underneath is perfectly open; fuel or any other lumber is kept there; but

in the rainy season it is generally a couple of feet deep in water.

The rainy season now set in with great violence ; *the operations* were at a stand, and the troops became unhealthy with ague and fever. By common consent a halt was demanded, and it was well perhaps that hostilities did cease for a short period, as *the troops required rest and nourishment, supplies* being very deficient, owing to the Burmese having constantly driven their cattle further into the interior as we approached, so that we had only to depend upon the ships for our supplies, which too were frequently both bad and scarce. A stray buffalo of the enemy's was a prize worth having. We had occasionally a dinner on board the ships, and an invitation to the General's, which was perhaps the most agreeable summons he could have sent us. Many of us also were not at all elegant in our costume ; as for myself, I have been obliged to call on the General without shoe or stocking, my baggage having been cut off at a very early period of the siege at Rangoon. And coats were certainly not the handsomer for having been lain in on the damp ground all night, and well smoked with gunpowder. We were all much alike ; and as we had none of our fair countrywomen to be shocked and frightened by our appearance, we did not mind it, and we were in daily expectation of fresh supplies, and a reinforcement of troops ; for 3,000 more had embarked from Madras, to be ready for the grand push on Ava, which was to be made as soon as the rains would allow us. Rangoon was ~~not~~ so unhealthy as some of the other posts we had been in charge of.

Arracan was suffering much. There was a general muster of all the troops in one place, and when one of the regiments was called,—“Here I am,” replied the serjeant; “I am the only man out of hospital.” On the clearing up of the weather a little, the Burmese begged an armistice of sixty days; a flag of truce arrived from his Golden-footed Majesty with a request that a peace might be made with the English, and proposing his terms. The armistice of sixty days was for the negotiations; but in the end we found that it was only a trick to gain time, an expedient to make more extensive preparations of defence. However, it was granted by the General, and was particularly agreeable to us; but it was not of long continuance, for the Burmese shamefully broke the armistice after about forty days had expired, and when we really thought they were earnestly desirous of a final peace.

Sir A. Campbell sent out three regiments to attack a strongly fortified stockade, which, after hard fighting on both sides, was found too strong to be taken by so small a force: our men, therefore, wisely retreated with the loss of two officers killed, and thirteen wounded. This gave the enemy a better idea of their own strength, and put a little hope into them, if we may judge by the noisy rejoicings which they made; but we soon had the pleasure of taking this hope from them again.

A most gallant affair now took place near Prome. Three regiments, two of them Her Majesty's, were ordered to attack this formidable stockade which they took in grand style, leaving 380 of the enemy dead in the trenches; they then marched

on and attacked six other strongly fortified stockades, which they carried. But alas ! this glory was not to be gained without severe loss on our side, *as well as on that of the enemy.* Seven officers were killed and many wounded. I had the honour of being nominated by Sir A. Campbell to the command of the 34<sup>th</sup> regiment, which was then immediately on the advance, a distinction which, I trust, I shall ever duly appreciate. We took Pegue, a considerable town, and were quartered there for a short time. It was strongly fortified by nature, as well as by the skill of the inhabitants ; it is famed for a peculiarly small breed of horses, called the Pegue pony, which are beautifully formed, and about the size of our Shetland pony. .

These two or three last victories greatly shook the confidence, which the Burmese had hitherto reposed in their famous commander, Bundoola ; but he still had a great army, and it was necessary to push the advantage we had already gained. The battle and taking of Donaboe was a great accession to our strength, for Bundoola, the commander, fell ; the Burmese were scattered in every direction, and it was supposed, that their leader being dead, things would come to a speedy termination, though by no means so soon as our wishes would lead us to hope. The king of Ava again intimated to us his wish for peace ; but having been once deceived, we were placed on our guard ; he declared he had only been led into the war by the advice of his generals, and also of his queens, one of whom he had beheaded on

suspicion of her having had some communication with the English.

Our forces being in possession of Prome, it was no wonder the king was so earnest in his wish for peace upon any terms, for this place is of considerable importance, being the key to the capital; and the Burman heir apparent takes his name from it as the "Prince of Prome."

Peace was at length finally concluded, and after a two years' campaign the troops returned to Calcutta and Madras, delighted once more to join their families. But we all came home in a most sorry condition; for scarcely any individual had more than one change of linen, and our regimentals were any thing but scarlet cloth, faced with a decent looking colour. Buff had turned black, green a sort of brown, with many other changes; but we had every reason to be thankful: for how many that went in full health and spirits never returned, and we met mourning widows in every direction. All the regiments were much cut up, and those that remained fully needed a season of quiet repose. Thus ended our first brush with the Burmese; but I much doubt it will not be the last; as I should consider little dependence can be placed in the honour of his Golden-footed Majesty.

## CHAPTER XVII.

## WALLAJAHBAD.

WALLAJAHBAD is a station about forty miles from Madras: it is a very hot place, but generally considered healthy, and within the range of the delicious sea-breezes. The cantonment is small, and rather pretty in its arrangement. There are public quarters for the officers, which are really not unpleasant residences, though much more confined, and of course far warmer than the houses. The latter have small compounds round them, and are chiefly built on one side of the parade ground, opposite the public quarters. This cantonment is now done away with as a general station; only having detachments and invalids, it was then a gay and charming little place, where there was more true sociability than in almost any of the other stations. While at this place I witnessed one of the most severe gales that had been experienced for many years. Houses were unroofed, trees torn up by the roots, and a vast deal of property of every description destroyed. It began about seven in the evening, and lasted till about ten the next day. The line

of trees that faced the public quarters were all blown down; my own house, with the exception of one room, was completely unroofed; all the doors of the sitting rooms were blown off their hinges, and the next day the chairs were found in fields a quarter of a mile off. A set of beautiful pictures which hung in the hall shared the same fate: one of them never could be found afterwards. Glasses, tumblers, crockery of every kind which chanced to be in the exposed rooms, were all smashed to pieces. Colonel Brodie, our much-esteemed commandant, was a great sufferer in the last mentioned articles: for he had a dinner party on the very same evening the tempest began, and it is generally the case, that after a party leaves, the doors are shut up, and the glasses, &c., are left on the table to be cleared away the following morning. Not one, therefore, of the set belonging to the good colonel was saved, and full and empty bottles of all kinds were blown to atoms. It is also a curious fact, that a leaf of the dining table, which had not been properly fastened (for in no other way can it be accounted for), was blown into a neighbouring tank, and what is more surprising, it must have been raised into the air a considerable height, in order to pass over a hedge and other impediments which fell in the way. I lost for several days a wooden box with a bonnet in it, and had concluded it had been blown into a well a short distance from my house; but it was at last discovered in very snug quarters on an adjoining roof, stuck between two large fragments of thatch. These are trifling incidents



but they are introduced to show the extreme severity of the storm.

A little before noon on the following day, we ventured out to view the dreadful scene of destruction, and to our astonishment, picked up between sixty and seventy birds of all kinds; they were lying under the hedges in an exhausted state; we brought them into my dressing-room, which happened to be the only shelter in the house, and with warmth and care they were all preserved.

The day following was still slightly tempestuous. I opened my window to let my pretty songsters out; but they were fully aware of their snug quarters, and after fluttering about the outside of the widow for an hour, they returned and took up their former position, on the screens and backs of the chairs. The next day was truly lovely, and then indeed my pretty ingrates flew away, never more to return.

We were stationed at Wallajahbad for nearly three years. There were the 9th and 43rd regts., besides the general depot, which was 1000 or 1,500 strong; it was commanded by Captain Legget. Mrs. Legget was a very charming person, and generally had a party once or twice a month; but we were principally indebted to Colonel Brodic for our gay amusements. We always had a dance once a week at his house, and the whole cantonment was expected to go. The dear old gentleman would dance himself, and appeared beyond measure delighted to see others enjoying themselves.

We had also another delightful house to visit at :

this was Lieutenant Nepean's, the cantonment adjutant. His lady was a beautiful and accomplished woman, who had but recently returned from England, where she had been for the benefit of her health; her sweet singing and playing, both on the harp and piano were a great treat to us.

The monsoons were exceedingly heavy at this station; the rain would pour down in torrents for weeks without intermission; however, this did not at all prevent our meeting at each other's houses. My bearers used to bring my palanquin into the hall: I would then get in, close the pannels completely, as if I were shut up in a box. Thus snugly secured and protected, I knew nothing of the raging elements, but by the car, and when my doors were again undrawn, I found myself safely deposited in a verandah or drawing-room.

About five miles from Wallajahbad is the celebrated heathen town called Conjeveram. There are here numbers of very beautiful pagodas, and temples of all sorts, some with domes and minarets of the grandest description, covering an immense space of ground. Others with seven or eight stories in the spiral form. In one or other of these buildings, there was always some ceremony going on, and each had its dancing girls, music, and brahmins attached to it.

While at Wallajahbad I became acquainted with a Brahmin, whom Major C—— had rendered some little service, and he was frequently at our house, and endeavoured to teach me the game of chess, in which he himself was a great proficient.

On one occasion when he was in high good humour, having beat me game after game for a whole week, I mentioned to him the great desire I had *to see the inside of one of the Conjeveram pagodas*, no Europeans being ever allowed to go in. He hesitated a great deal, and at last told me it was impossible to grant my request; however I still persevered, and at length carried my point.

The following day a feast or ceremony was in the largest and most beautiful of the temples. My Brahmin told me to be there an hour earlier, and he would see what he could do. I gladly and readily availed myself of this permission, and accordingly was conveyed in my palanquin to Conjeveram, and had it placed under a row of fine trees opposite the great-domed pagoda. I had gone in a very long white muslin dress, and had braided my hair across my forehead, and twisted it behind like the natives, to be as little conspicuous as possible, while a large and thickly-sprigged black veil was over my head and face; I had also black silk gloves, and stockings. I alighted and walked into the outer circle of the pagoda, with two of my bearers close to me, the tom-toms, drums and cymbals, making a most deafening noise.

I had stationed myself near the door of the grand entrance, where I had not remained above a few minutes, when my venerable friend made his appearance; he told me he had consulted with one of the head people, and I might be permitted to see the place before the grand ceremony commenced, provided I would enter without my shoes and give ten rupees to one of the gods, both

which conditions I agreed to. I hastened back to my palanquin and took off my shoes, and, accompanied as before, resumed my place within the grand entrance. My boys were ordered to remain behind; being of a different caste, they were not allowed to go further.

I followed my conductor through many long and dark passages, where I heard shrieks and groans, apparently proceeding from recesses that were close by me. My heart beat very quickly. I heartily repented of my curiosity, and yet felt ashamed to turn back. At length we arrived in one of the most beautiful vestibules I had ever beheld, or my imagination could ever picture; it was lighted from the top of the dome, and the mid-day sun cast his piercing rays down upon us. The pavement was of the finest white marble, inlaid with coloured stones in the shape of hideous monsters; under what class or description to place them, it is impossible to say. The walls were also of marble, to the height of perhaps 150 feet; they were shaped so as to form recesses of about four feet broad, and about ten feet between each other, in which were placed images, or as they call them swameys. These were alternately of silver and gold, some of them ten or twelve feet high, with emerald and ruby eyes, and some of them seemed to stare down upon us in the most awful manner. Before many of these, were men lying flat on their faces, who, from fear of calling down the vengeance of the god, or to avoid a glare from their precious eyes, would crawl on their stomachs like a snake till they were out of sight. I had scarcely time to glance over the whole of

the magnificent gilding and images, before a sound of music, accompanied with the most diabolical yells, burst upon my ear. My conductor hurried me into a recess behind some pillars of jet black *marble*, and then, from the opposite side, entered twelve dancing-girls, arrayed in the most gorgeous dresses. They wore a kind of short petticoat which reached very little below the knee, some of them were made of gold, others of silver kin-koab,\* which fastened round the small of the waist just above the hip; they had also a little bodice of satin with a sleeve tight to the elbow; this bodice just confined the bosom, and reached no further down, so that the whole person was bare from it to the petticoat. The glossy and lovely black hair of these girls was confined tightly round the head, on the top of which was placed a large gold plate studded with splendid jewels; two or three pairs of ear-rings were in the ears, formed of diamonds and emeralds; they had also each a large nose-ring. Their arms and necks were literally a blaze of precious stones; their pretty little ankles were ornamented in the same manner. These jewels were not their own property, they belonged to the pagoda, and the girls were decked in them every festival; it is needless to add that these girls are remarkable for their beauty. Their dance consists of a succession of graceful movements with the arms and head, turning into different figures, and resting in picturesque attitudes and groups, but the whole effect was much spoiled by the horrid discord of the music. Tongs, shovel, poker,

\* Kin-koab is a cloth much resembling lama: it has a gold thread one way and a coloured silk the other.

and pan-lid, would have been much more harmonious, and yet the natives consider that they only excel us in one thing, which is music!!

My Brahmin friend, I saw clearly, began to be anxious for my departure, and though I felt much inclined to rebel against his authority, he conducted me once more through the dark and narrow passages, and we reached the outer court, just as a crowd of Brahmins and dancing-girls were entering the great gates. I hurried to my palanquin, being anxious to put on my shoes, for though a very hot day, I felt chilled by standing so long on the marble pavement. I enquired the next day of my conductor whether I had been mistaken in imagining that I heard shrieks and groans as we passed along the dark passages. He said I had not, and that they were occasioned by some members of the community inflicting penance on their bodies.

There are many splendid ruins of temples at Conjeveram, as well as those remaining in all their former grandeur; but they are nothing to be compared with those we find in many other places. At Aurungabad in particular, there is one continued mass of splendid ruins. This was once a most magnificent place; it is still very extensive, being said by the natives to be forty-five miles in circumference. It has several walls, having no strength, but showing what it has been in former days. Numerous fountains and broken columns are strewed in every direction; with palaces and mosques, some in partial decay; other houses and temples are still standing majestically in the midst of surrounding desolation.

There is a large mosque and mausoleum erected by the famous Aurungzebe to the memory of the Princess Rubeak Dowrunce, his favourite wife ; it is built of white marble on a most chaste and elegant design. The minarets are about 100 feet high, and has a high dome ; it occupies a very large extent of ground, and there was once a large fountain here filled with carp, which were so tame as to come to the top of the water in order to be fed. In many other places also there are beautiful monuments of antiquity, and especially splendid tombs, though perhaps none are equal to that of Mahommed ; but this I never saw, for it is at Mecca. They say that it is of black marble, about 200 feet square and 100 high, and that the coffin is suspended in the centre of this majestic and magnificent tomb by “nothing”—below, above, at the sides it is held by “nothing ;” doubtless there is some magnetic influence that holds it suspended as it were in mid-air.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

## WALLAJAHBAD.—CONTINUED.

WALLAJAHBAD and its neighbourhood is a barren and uninteresting country, without either drive or ride to recommend it. The chief road leads past the church-yard, which forms one end of the cantonment. No carriage can get more than a couple of miles in any direction; but on horse-back you may enjoy a more extensive range of country. There are a number of toddy topes, which are frequently visited early in the morning, in order to drink this cooling and delightful beverage. A tope is a cluster of trees, sometimes as large as our forests in England, and in other places numbering only twenty, or thirty trees. The toddy topes are formed of Palmyra, coco-nut, or date trees. The toddy is the sap of the tree, which oozes from an incision made in the tree near the top, where a leaf branches from it. The natives go round to each tree, and ascend the perpendicular stem to the height of more than one hundred feet by means of a belt or hoop fastened round the tree, and enclosing the body, not tightly, but leaving sufficient room for them to lean their



back against the hoop, while their feet are clasped round the tree: thus they can get up any height with very little assistance from their hands. Nearly at the top where the leaf is broken off, they make a little deeper cut into the tree, on which place they fix a chatty, and tie it firmly on. During the night the toddy will drop into the vessel, which, on the following morning, will be taken from the tree quite full. This beverage is delicious; it tastes sweet and cold, and sparkles like champagne; it is considered wholesome if drunk early in the morning, but when the heat of the day advances, or even soon after sun-rise, it begins to ferment, and in that state it becomes intoxicating. It is used as yeast, to make bread and cakes; and it is occasionally made into a kind of beer. To ride on horseback before sun-rise to one of the topes, and taking a glass of the sparkling toddy, is a truly Indian excursion.

These trees are also useful for many other things besides the toddy. The Palmyra bears a fruit which some consider very fine; the leaves when dried are formed into umbrellas; one good-sized leaf is sufficiently large for the purpose. The leaves also make good thatch for houses, and the small ones are made into fans.

The milk of the coco-nut is very generally drunk, but the nut itself in a raw state is seldom used, though when ground down it makes an excellent ingredient for curry, to which it gives a very fine flavour.

The date-tree leaves are also used for many things, and being cut, are platted into hats for children. The bark of these trees is useful for the making of rope or string.

The tamarind topes are numerous: the tree is large and high, with branches spreading out like the oak, and forming a most delightful shelter from a broiling sun. They grow in a sandy soil and not a blade of grass or any other vegetable production will grow beneath them, owing to the great acidity which the fall of the leaves and fruit occasions to the ground. When the tamarind is quite ripe, the shell of the pod turns brown; it is in shape like a Windsor bean, and the fruit lies in it, about four or five stones in each shell, with the fibres attached; you break them open like the pod of the pea and eat them; their flavour is finer in this state than when we get them in this country, for they are only gathered from the tree and potted down, without any addition of sugar. They also make a refreshing and pleasant drink, by putting a quantity into a jug, pouring boiling water on them and then straining them through a sieve. The water taken from them, when quite cold, is also frequently used to bathe inflamed eyes, or any part that may have inflammation.

The most curious of all the trees, and at the same time the most beautiful, is the Banyan. It grows to a very large size; fresh roots are continually forming, and descending; for, strange as it may appear, roots grow from the branches, and gradually increase in size till they reach the ground; they then take a firm hold of the earth, and a deep root strikes from them. Between these descending roots are avenues with arches of the most fantastic shape, through which you may walk. You will see from twelve to twenty of these roots composing the beautiful trunk, a dozen

or more perhaps Within a foot of the ground, others, again, just two or three feet of the branches from which they are forming. I have seen these trees of great magnitude, and have taken many a breakfast under their shady arms, which spread out far beyond the roots.

The Bamboo tree is the most graceful of any, but it does not grow very large. Its feathery branches wave with the gentlest breeze. It is difficult to give a description of it, so as to convey a correct idea to those who have never seen the Bamboo growing. It is not like the weeping-willow, yet the graceful bend of each thin branch, with its diminutive leaf, makes it bear some resemblance to that tree at a distance. The tent-poles are always made from its trunk, which is quite hollow to the top, while from the very young branches an excellent pickle as well as preserve is frequently made. Chair-bottoms, baskets, and mats which cover the floors, are also made from this tree.

The Plantain tree is the most hardy of all the Indian productions; it will grow equally fine in the hot low country, on barren and sandy land, as in the cooler and more hilly districts. It does not often grow more than ten or fifteen feet from the ground, and its bunches of plantains are formed near the branching leaf. The leaf is also used a great deal in hospitals and sick chambers; it serves instead of ointment for healing-blisters, the bright side is for this purpose; also for burns and cooling plasters, the other side of the leaf is used. It grows to a very large size, sometimes four or five feet long. These leaves grow in a very curious manner. The long fibre, which goes

down the centre of the leaf, seems to attain length and strength long before the more delicate part of the leaf is formed; it grows curled up towards the centre fibre, and on unfolding it, it is beautifully soft and delicate to the touch, and of a yellowish green colour; but as the leaf becomes older, it spreads itself out, and turns a fine deep green. There are many kinds of the fruit of this tree; some bear large red plantains which are rich, and fine to eat; some have very small white ones, which are also sweet and pleasantly flavoured; while others have large ones, of the white kind, which are more frequently eaten in fritters. It is a remarkably wholesome fruit, and is in season all the year round. The flavour of it much resembles the pear. It is difficult to describe the manner in which the fruit grows. There is a thick stem about a foot long, from which hang eighteen or twenty plantains, in two close rows, so closely, indeed, that the skin of one will be pulled off if the next to it is taken from the stem.

St. Thomas's Mount is a cantonment about seven miles from Madras; it is the principal artillery station. The houses are very good, and some of them are two stories high; it takes its name from a high hill, at the base of which the cantonment is built. The hill has a small fort on the top, and a catholic chapel, at which on certain days the native catholics congregate in great numbers from every part in the neighbourhood of Madras, and even from considerable distances. The ascent to the chapel is by steps cut in the hill, and it is rather a toilsome journey to reach the top; but when arrived there, it fully repays,

you for your exertion, as it commands a splendid view of the sea, of Madras, Palaveram, and a vast extent of country besides. The Mount is a very pleasant station; a great deal of gaiety and sociality is kept up by the officers, who, in their mess-house, which is a large building, give very delightful balls. The commander-in-chief and the governor are frequently among the guests. The church is a remarkably neat and handsome building, with a tower; it has no gallery in the inside, except for the organ; a military band is also always in attendance at the church every sabbath. There are no pews, but fixed benches with backs and rattan bottoms, which you may occupy as you choose, though it is generally expected you will take your seats according to your rank. No seats are paid for, all expenses being defrayed by Government.

I shall now introduce a story connected with a family whom I well knew. The occurrence took place while I was at this station, and the melancholy character of it threw a damp for some time over our gay circle.

## CHAPTER XIX.

## LOVE AND REVENGE.

MR. B—— entered early into the Hon. East India Company's service, and came out to Madras a fine bold spirited and elegant youth. He served through the whole of the war with the Burmese, which broke out soon after he arrived in India, with an intrepidity and bravery, equal to that of the other officers who were engaged in that hard service, and many of whom were cut off in the midst of their glorious career. At the conclusion of the war his regiment was ordered back to Madras, while his heart beat high with gratitude for having been permitted to escape unhurt. At one of the native feasts which was held about this time, he became enamoured of one of the dancing girls, whose soft mild eye, and beautiful figure, for which this particular class is so famed, so completely infatuated his affections, that for a time he thought himself supremely happy in the possession of the loved syren.

Two years passed away, during which time he had become too indolent to discard one who once

was the object of his affections ; but these affections had become cooled by habit and intercourse, and it was not till the arrival from England of the lovely Miss H—, the highly talented and accomplished daughter of Captain H—, that he found how visionary and inconstant had been his former attachment. Miss H— was indeed all that a man could paint of beauty, wit, and accomplishments ; there was the rosy cheek, the fair open brow, the snowy neck, the round and polished arm, — in short, all that distinguishes our fair and lovely countrywomen.

Lieutenant B— had many rivals, but he wooed and won her. The day, the happy day, was fixed for their marriage ; all his friends partook in the pleasure that beamed from his eye, all save one— that one was Merza, the dancing girl. He had, as soon as he became acquainted with Miss H—, sent the girl from him with money and jewels, according to the general custom in India, and supposed that she had gone to some other protection or returned to her own country, as he had not seen her for two or three months. A month, however, previous to his marriage, she came to him, and told him to beware,—that though parted from him, she still loved ; that she could bear to be separated, but to see him married to another, that she could not endure. B— thought this was only to extort money from him, he therefore again loaded her with presents, and sent her to her friends.

The day before the marriage was spent in all that bustle and feverish anxiety which is so natural to the occasion, in making the final arrangements

in his new bungalow,\* that was so soon to receive its lovely mistress. All was love and hope with him. The night came—the last he was to sleep in his present quarters. Merza, the now hateful Merza, stood before his bed: “Beware!” said she, “beware! Spurn not the heart and love of Merza: lead not to the altar the fair European; my bitterest hate and revenge shall follow: if this, my second warning, be unheeded, this day month shall see a mourning widow! Choose now between my fondest love, or burning hate; beware!”

B— sprang from his bed to follow her, but she was gone; the servants were sleeping around the house; no footsteps could be traced to any spot where she could have concealed herself: the whole house was open; any one might have entered or gone out without observation. B— returned to his bed; he felt too happy to think much on this circumstance. The gay morning sun beheld him dressed in his full uniform. One more hour and he would be the exulting possessor of a lovely bride.

About a week after their marriage, I called upon them; the bride’s eye was lighted up with love, and her mouth was graced with the happiest smiles; but B— himself looked ill, and he complained slightly of a burning in his stomach, which he had felt, he said, for the last two days. In another week I again called, and I saw him lying listlessly upon a sofa, with his lovely wife beside him, looking anxiously in his pale face.

\* All houses that have only a ground floor are called bungalows.



He could eat nothing, and was evidently wasting away.

The medical attendant ordered change of air, and he was moved from Palaveram to the Mount, where he disclosed to his sorrowing wife the prediction of Merza, the dancing girl; related his former connexion with her, and expressed his full persuasion that his doom was sealed.

The last week came; deep was the anxiety of his brother officers; the anguish of his doating wife I cannot describe: all aid was in vain; the day month of his marriage he was laid in his coffin a senseless corpse,—his widow well nigh a maniac, who had scarcely numbered seventeen years.

Poor B—'s body was opened, and it was found that ground glass had been administered to him, which completely wore away the coats of the stomach, and which no medicine that had been given him, had been able to dislodge. Thus died one of the bravest of the Rangoon heroes. With how much less regret would his brother officers have beheld him stretched amongst the dead on the battle-field!

## CHAPTER XX.

## THE MOHURRUM—AND THE DUSSERAH.

THERE are two principal festivals in the year belonging to the religion of the Natives of India, which all the European officers attend ;—it is considered a compliment to the natives, and one they always expect. The officers in all the regiments are subscribers to them, and contribute largely according to their rank. Many have thought this custom, of giving money to help to celebrate with greater splendour heathenish practices, is a *tâcit* favouring of their idolatrous worship. But it is not so considered by the Natives, and it tends in a great measure to increase the good will which subsists between the Native and European.

The Mohammedan feast is called the *Mohurrum*, though, strictly speaking, it is a fast of the most mournful description ; but it is attended with such pomp, magnificence and show, that it rather resembles a rejoicing. It is not at all of an idolatrous nature, as many suppose, being an Indian festival ; it is quite a dramatic representation, and is to celebrate the deaths of Hossein and Hassan, and the marriage of the daughter of Hossein with

her cousin. This event took place on the day of the battle of Kurbelah; and on the seventh night of the Mohurrum, this marriage is pretended to be celebrated with great magnificence. Trays loaded with presents are carried, also the wedding clothes of the bride, and several gorgeous palanquins follow, supposed to convey the bride and her attendants. On the day that particularly celebrates the death of Hossein and Hassan, who were the grandsons of the Prophet and the sons of Ali, the Mussulmans wear mourning, that is, they clothe themselves in green garments. The whole ceremony lasts ten days. Many ladies attend to see the mummeries going forward, which the Moslem Sepoy considers a great compliment. Many travellers have thought these representations indelicate; but I have attended many of them, and I never saw anything that could shock the most delicately minded. It would be hardly possible to describe the numerous scenes of this play, for so I must call it. A large wooden building is sometimes erected, or occasionally tents are so arranged as to produce a most pleasing effect. The walls are tastefully decorated with wreaths of flowers, hung in festoons, and intermixed with coloured cloths in graceful hangings. The flowers generally used have a most powerful perfume, too much for many to endure long. The floor or ground is carpeted, and tables are arranged in different directions, containing sweetmeats and fruit, which are supplied in great abundance. Rose-water and attar are freely used by all. On the entrance of each European, wreaths of flowers are hung round his neck, and otto of roses thrown

over him; he is accommodated with a chair, but the Natives disperse themselves on the carpet in different groups. The tents are splendidly illuminated, and the whole scene is at once picturesque and dazzling.

There is an open place left in the midst of the spectators for the dancing-girls, who are attired in their most rich and beautiful dresses. The players then make their appearance at intervals in the most grotesque dresses, something resembling a masquerade; some are dressed as tigers and monkeys, playing all manner of tricks, while during the whole performance a constant noise is kept up with tom-toms and the blowing of trumpets, enough to stun the ears of an artilleryman. Jugglers also exhibit at these feasts their marvellous feats, which are certainly truly astonishing. It is almost impossible to discover any regular story, it being quite a mixture of tragedy and masquerade. At one end of the room or tent, a place is erected to hold the *Taboot*, as it is called, which is a representation of the mosque where the remains of the brothers were interred after their murder; the painting and gilding of this is generally most beautifully executed. The Sepoys relieve each other in honorary attendance on this *Taboot*. They sing verses and recite poems, in honour of the deceased, giving the history of the misfortunes of the family.

During the ten days' representation of this feast, it is not confined to the evening, but parties of maskers go about the streets and endeavour to get money, which is commonly spent in liquor; few of them can be kept perfectly sober. As evening

draws on, fires are lighted in different places, round which groups of those oddly-dressed persons dance, yelling most discordantly the whole time. The last morning, the *Taboot* is carried in grand procession to some neighbouring river, and after it is stripped of most of its decorations, it is thrown in, or sometimes it is buried with funeral obsequies. This last day more order in the representation is kept. The cavalcade represents the battle of Kurbelah, the funeral of the princes, and also the retinue and procession of the bridal day.

The Hindoo feast is called the *Dusserah*, which presents nothing but a scene of confusion to those who are not minutely acquainted with the different religions. Men are dressed up in the shapes of animals, and perform numerous antics; dancing-girls and music form a chief part. It is also held under tents pitched together, to form one long and brilliant room, seats being arranged round for the English, who, on entering, are profusely decorated with flowers, and are literally soaked with attar of roses and other choice perfumes. The entertainments are various:—recitations, sham fights, and expert swordmanship, in which the wonderful activity of the men, their quickness of eye, and the rapid movement of their limbs, always astonish the European. A brilliant display of fireworks, perhaps the finest in the world, generally closes the evening's entertainment; after which refreshments of coffee, sweetmeats, and fruit are presented to the visitors before they retire. This feast also lasts ten days. Sometimes the different castes will come and see each other's fes-

tivals, but more generally they are jealous of rivalry in splendour. The Brahmins are principal performers in the *Dusserah* festival; they read portions of their sacred books, and recite prayers.

There are many other ceremonies, both of the Hindoos and Mussulmans. The latter have one where they sacrifice a sheep to commemorate the deliverance of Isaac, and they also hold a Lent. The Hindoos have also a feast for their cattle, which are painted and decorated, but were I to describe the numerous follies in their festivals, I fear I should weary my readers as much as I have been tired of witnessing them.

Each caste has its own form of laws, from which there must not be any deviation, under the most severe penalties. They have each a certain number of elders at their head, whose business it is to see that no infringement takes place in their laws, ceremonies, food, dress, manners, amusements, and intercourse, all being under prescribed regulations. Many things are voluntarily done by the different castes in the way of penance, and many for amusement; some also to gain a living or to astonish Europeans. Amongst the amusements (if they may be so called) there is walking through fire. This is very frequently done; it is an extraordinary sight, and painful to the feelings of lookers-on, particularly the English, for the natives themselves appear to contemplate each other's feats with perfect indifference. Walking through the fire takes place generally at some great feast or fast amongst the Hindoos. It is now, however, of rare occurrence.

A pit is first prepared, about twenty feet long,

ten broad, and three or four feet deep; this pit is filled with wood burnt into red-hot ashes. The procession then arrives, and walks or dances deliberately through it lengthways. This fire, being in such a large body, is so intense that the spectators cannot come near the margin. The poor deluded creatures go backwards and forwards, fast and slow, without any apparent suffering. The truth is, they have smeared their bodies over with some kind of yellowish stuff, mixed with oil; but what it is they keep a profound secret. They will even take infants in their arms, who appear to suffer nothing. Their hair is generally shaved off, so that the head also escapes all injury. Thus there is no trick in their actually walking through the fire, and that it is a most intense flame all can testify; the only marvel is, how they can bear the scorching influence to their eyes; but these are generally shut, as if in devotion, and they pass through the ordeal muttering prayers, which most likely they do in order to give it a more imposing effect.

## CHAPTER XXI.

## SERVANTS—CHILDREN—COOKING.

It is some time before you can readily conform to the manners and customs of the East ; but when habit has once reconciled you to them (and this is the case in a few years), you begin to wonder how you could have formerly dispensed with your numerous attendants and other appendages to an Indian residence. Every thing is totally opposite to European customs. Among your servants, one or two tailors are in constant pay ; they come to your house every morning at nine o'clock, and take their places in a verandah or in a spare room, which is used for the purpose, where they seat themselves on a mat upon the ground and commence the operation of sewing. They do every kind of needle-work in the neatest manner ; make ball dresses, caps and bonnets, gentlemen's trousers, waistcoats and jackets, embroider muslins, and mend all the clothes of the family. They are remarkably expert and clever work-people, and indeed can make every thing, provided you give them a *muster*, as they call it, which is a pattern of what you wish to be done. Some fami-



es; that are large, keep three or four of these useful vants constantly employed. They 'all sew backwards, and do almost as much business with their toes as with their hands, for they wind their thread by holding it between, or rather by hooking it on to their great toes. They hold the seam or hem between their toes firmly, and thus upon a lady's beautiful satin dress, the feet have been equally employed with the hands.

The women of Madras cannot sew, and all over India the men do this office. There are also two or three other men attached to your establishment, who would be curious appendages elsewhere; there are *washermen* and *ironmen*; for washing and ironing are also the work of the men, and two or more are always kept in your family according to its size. Both gentlemen and ladies change the whole of their clothes daily, sometimes twice in the day, so that there is full employment for these servants, independently of the young folks of the family. Little else is worn but white; book-muslins and mulls are in daily request; the gentlemen also always wear white trowsers, waistcoats and jackets of jean when off duty: thus they not only feel cool, but look so. The manner of washing, however, injures the clothes. The men take them to the side of rivers or tanks, where large stones are placed for the purpose, against which they beat them till clean, and then dry them in the burning sun, which certainly gives them a most beautiful whiteness, that would astonish the washer-women in England. They iron on the ground, but they do not "get up" the

things so well as in England ; laces or nets are sadly destroyed.

On entering a family-house in India, you can scarcely make your way through toys of every description ; every room seems equally a nursery ; dining and drawing rooms, bed and dressing rooms, alike appear the property of the young people. Each child has one, and sometimes two attendants, who follow it wherever it goes. The women are called ayahs ; and it is generally a palanquin-boy who superintends the whole nursery establishment.

On entering, you will find, in the verandah of the house, rocking-horses, carts, low tables and small chairs, in most agreeable confusion, with drums, swords and sticks, forming a collection of extraordinary variety. Then the young ladies and gentlemen themselves contribute no small share to the astonishment of the stranger. Their dress consists of one single garment, of cotton or muslin, made scarcely with any sleeve, and reaching a little below the knee, and they go without shoes and stockings during the heat of the day. Perhaps, at the time you pay your visit, the gay romping scene may be varied, by one or two of the youngsters being asleep ; but that does not mean that you are rid of them. The youngest, a baby from one month to one year old, is rocked to sleep on the feet of the ayah. This woman sits down on the ground, balances the infant's head upon her two feet, with the child's feet in her lap, and thus rocks her feet backwards and forwards, like the motion of a cradle, at the same time singing a monotonous kind of song

consisting only of four or five notes, repeated over and over again, adding a few words which mean "baby, by-by!" At the same time, a little further on, you will see a little one about two years old, lying asleep on a mat upon the ground, with a kind of cage over it, formed of bamboo, and covered with green gauze, in shape something resembling a large wire dish-cover; it is always placed over children when they are asleep, to prevent musquitoes and insects of any description disturbing the little slumberer. Children of all ages sleep for two or three hours in the middle of the day. Their dinner forms a distinct meal in the family arrangements, and their comfort is more attended to than that of the elder branches. The young *butchas* are the chief objects of attention; they have their own low table, and each his own chair; they have their small table-cloth and dinner-napkins, and each a silver spoon, fork, and drinking-cup. Their dinner consists of curry and rice, cutlets made of chicken or mutton, *pish posh*, which is chicken and rice stewed together, and sweet potatoes, which are generally fried, and form a delicious vegetable, and also yams. Then come in the pudding, the plantain fritters, and a little fruit; the latter is very sparingly given, as it is considered very unwholesome for children; toast and water is most generally given them to drink. The servants stand behind their chairs, most frequently two to each child, during the whole meal, and you will hear Miss Eliza, about six years old, cry out "Boy, why don't you bring the punker? don't you see I am hot, you stupid fellow? Run this moment and put water upon it." Then

master Charles, of four, will be heard exclaiming "Change my plate, I say, and don't talk there, and bring me a finger-glass; pick up my napkin, sir; don't you see I have dropped it?" In the evening, about five o'clock, begin the dressing of the little party; shoes, stockings, trowsers, frock, all the elegant costume of English children, are fully displayed, and after the heat of the day, they either go out in the carriage with mamma, or walk out, attended by a dozen servants. Bonnets are very seldom used by them.

Thus are the young folks brought up in every luxury and indulgence, until the awful time when they are sent to England for their education, which generally is when they are about seven years old. The change, indeed, must be dreadful to the little sufferers, — comprising the discomforts of a sea-voyage, then landing amidst strangers, the coldness of our climate, our totally different customs and manners from those of India. Many a little heart swells almost to bursting at the loss of her early and beloved *home*.

In India, mothers seldom nurse their own children; they have a wet nurse for the purpose, who is called an Amah; and the children frequently become much attached to these women, although this never takes away their natural affections from the mother. These amahs are most troublesome appendages, for they require to be as much waited upon as the mistress, and also to be closely watched, or they will eat every kind of trash they can get, to the great detriment of the children's health. When they leave the family on the weaning of the baby, they require numerous pre-

sents in money and jewellery, and they ever afterwards imagine they have a kind of claim on the family.

It is curious to listen to the variety of songs the Indians have for every different occupation. The song for drawing water from the wells is very peculiar, and the manner in which they do it is singularly picturesque. Pumps are never used. A wall is built round the entrance of the well, about two or three feet high from the ground; there is a long pole stuck in the ground over the well, perhaps about twenty feet long, across which is placed a bamboo, at about five feet from the top of the pole; at the two ends of which bamboo chatties or buckets are suspended by a rope, like a pair of scales. The bamboo has notches cut in it sufficiently large for the foot to rest on; this bamboo is not firmly attached to the pole, but has a joint or hinge: a man then stands on the end of it, which weighs the bucket into the well, he then walks up three or four of the steps that are cut in the bamboo; this raises up the full bucket, and lets down the empty one which is suspended from the other end of the bamboo at the same time. He thus continues going up and down these few steps quickly, while there is another man who stands on the ground, and as rapidly receives the full bucket, and empties it into a trough, which conveys the water into all the different channels that are required to water the gardens or grain. This is done regularly twice a day, during the dry weather, which lasts some months. This operation of drawing water is accompanied with a very melodious song, in exact

time to the movement of the buckets, and dash of the water down the trough. The song is exactly the same in all the different stations in the Madras territories.

Morning and evening also, the native women assemble round other wells, with their chatties on their heads to fill them with water for their family use. They congregate about the same time, and each takes a turn to draw the bucket of water, which is done by a rope. It is very pleasing to see them, and many of them are pretty interesting girls, their tiny feet and ankles displayed without covering. It brings forcibly to our mind the people of Israel; for as they drew water from the wells, so do the native women of India to this day. They would be shocked at any deviation from their mode; as their fathers did, so must they, and no innovation will they hear of. It is the same in every thing; the forms of their vessels, the manner of their cooking, their habitations, tents, and dress, as described of the people of old.

We have certainly improved them in the art of cooking, for there is scarcely any thing, which they cannot prepare in a superior manner. Few people, however, think it necessary to visit the cook-room (by which name all kitchens are called), and as this is some distance from the house, none of the disagreeables of that department are ever seen; perhaps, the sight of the place, and of the manner in which many a dainty dish is prepared, might affect the delicate stomachs of our countrywomen. The cook-room is a dirty, low, mud or brick building, with a brick floor, and generally a

single chimney in the centre of the room ; some have not even one of these conveniences. The roof is low ; and on the whole length of one side is built up a brick ledge, of about four feet high, and three wide ; betwixt every half yard, all the way along, is a cavity of a foot square : these cavities, to the number of from six to twelve, sometimes more, form the fire-places, in which wood is put, and on every separate fire is placed its appropriate pot or pan, which is always made of earthenware. Then on the ground are fire-chatties, which are made of the same strong material, in which charcoal is burnt ; these are for baking the fine pastry. Others again, of a somewhat similar description, are for roasting.

The whole of the cook-room fires are generally in use at the same time ; for an Indian dinner, if the family be ever so small, always consists of six or eight dishes, not including vegetables. It is not at all necessary, nor is it agreeable, at least to the good taste of the English, to pry with too great minuteness into the mysteries of making the different dishes for the table ; it is quite sufficient to know by experience that they are excellent. The only fault is, that they are seldom placed on the table very hot from the fire, owing to the distance that every thing has to be brought through the open air, as well as from other causes.

On one occasion, our dinner was remarkably long before it was placed on the table, and in a fit of curiosity I determined just to peep into the cook-room, and see what they were about. The walk, too, was shady between it and the house.

On putting my head within the door, I found every thing dished and placed on the ground without covers, in regular order, as if on the table, and the butler and cook disputing in high terms. On my inquiring the reason of all this, they told me they always laid the dishes thus, to see which way they would look best when placed on table! Frequently, disputes arise between the contending parties regarding the relative merits of fowl or stew for a side-dish. In making all their pies and puddings, &c., every thing is placed on the ground, beside which the cooks sit down, to manufacture their dainties. There is neither chair nor table in the cook-room, nor would they use them if there were; it is impossible to introduce a better order of things; they would not follow it, so wedded are they to their own customs. There are always two cooks in every establishment; the second is a woman, and only a kind of scullion or helper; she is called a *tawney cutché*, or water-woman, and is generally a dirty, disagreeable-looking person. How the people can exist in such a place as the cook-room is marvellous to us; the heat, smoke, and dirt are intolerable to a European. Such a place, indeed, effectually prevents any member of the family from inspecting this department.

One thing, however, is found to be necessary, which is, changing frequently the vessels used for cooking, as they become unwholesome from constant use; and to prevent being deceived in this, it is advisable to go once, in the course of two or three months, and break with a stick every pan and pot, else the servants will keep to themselves



the money given for the purchase of the new vessels, and still use the old ones. The natives are upon the whole very cleanly in person, though they do not very often change the little clothes they ever have on. Once or twice a day they bathe, or wash themselves all over, so that their skin is almost always clean and pure.

## CHAPTER XXII.

## MARCH TO BANGALORE.

WE remained at St. Thomas's Mount nearly three years; after which we were ordered to march to Bangalore. Once more, then, we were in motion; furniture selling off, baggage packing, bearers hiring,—all the bustle and hurry of removal. A soldier's life is so accustomed to change, that we very often find it wearisome to remain too long in one place; we were therefore all delighted with an order to move.

We had nearly all marched this road before, so that there was little to interest us in point of novelty; yet every temple was re-examined, and every old building again looked over. The road from Madras to Bangalore is the same as that from Palaveram to Nundidroog; the beauty of which I have already described.

On the 10th day of our march, a curious scene of confusion took place in camp. It happened to be halting day, and towards the cool of the evening, we had begun to enjoy the refreshing breeze, with opened tents; a poor donkey had strayed into the middle of the camp, and was enjoying a

quiet browse beside us, when Ensign B—— came to me with a request for the loan of a tiger's skin, that I was carefully preserving to bring to England with me at some future day; he promised to return it to me soon, without injury. I lent him the skin, without asking for what purpose it was borrowed, when presently some of my servants rushed into my tent, crying, "Beebe Sahib,—mam, mam! a tiger in the camp!" I sprang to the door, and beheld the most ludicrous scene of confusion (for I immediately guessed *who* the tiger was);—black fellows running in every direction, officers and Sepoys in full chase, not after the tiger, but after their horses, which had been so much alarmed by the galloping of the donkey in the tiger's skin, that they had broken the ropes which had confined them, and were scampering over the ground in every direction. We were pitched in a plain, so that, for a considerable distance on every side, we could distinctly see the chase. The donkey, after he had his beautiful covering put on by Ensign B——, was let loose, and not liking the appendage to his natural coat, had run off at a rate he had never accomplished before. He made through the camp direct for the village, putting to the rout all the old women and children, who flew towards our quarters to the number of a hundred, or more; these, joining with our camp-followers, made a pretty strong body to attack a poor harmless donkey. Some of them had sticks, others stones, and all were talking and hallooing at once; for they never can do any thing without an immense clatter and noise. Fifty dogs at least joined in the chase, and a more animated hunt cannot be well

imagined. At last one of the officers, who was in the secret, caught the donkey, and, to the astonishment of the Natives, he was stripped of his false skin, amidst the laughter and shouts of all. At length came in the tired horsekeepers and Sepoys, who had been running some half dozen miles, in chase of their frightened steeds, and who had again to commence the task of rubbing down the over-heated horses; and many a kick, I fear, was bestowed upon the poor animal, who had given them such extra labour; far from agreeable as it always is to the Asiatic constitution.

A few days after this, another scene took place, which had quite as much of the ridiculous in it as the former.

We had just arrived on the ground, and the officers and soldiers were beginning to take off a few of their superfluous articles of dress, when a cry of "Wild hogs" was heard in every direction; and each, on looking from his tent door, discovered a drove, amounting to some dozen or more of these animals, taking their course slowly through the camp. All were, in a moment, eager for the chase; horses, that had been unsaddled, were instantly mounted without a saddle; officers without jackets, without hats; some without any thing but shirt and drawers: and two of them had neither stockings nor shoes on. The weapons were as various as the costumes of the sportsmen. Two had spears, and these were the bootless gentlemen, who happened to be foremost in the chase. Some had sticks, some muskets, a few had pistols, others tent-pegs,—sharp thick pieces of wood, about a foot long, which are driven into the ground

to hold the ropes of the tent. Many were not fortunate enough to secure their horses, as they had been taken to water. These were the coatless gentlemen, and they evidently had the worst of the sport; for it was no joke running after game when the thermometer in the shade was 80°; these had their swords, and their number being greater, they made quite a formidable appearance. Thanks to the united exertions of our hunters, we had excellent wild hog for dinner, during two days, with sundry grills and devils at supper, and breakfast also. They managed to get three of the drove, one of which was killed by a shoeless gentleman, who nearly got his leg scraped from the toe to the knee by the tusk of the animal; another was dispatched by one of the swordsmen on foot; and three ensigns claimed each a share in the death of the third.

We arrived at Bangalore, after a very pleasant march of three weeks. The distance is about 200 miles from Madras, and the road remarkably good. Indeed, you can drive a carriage the whole way. There are many bungalows erected on this road for the accommodation of travellers; they are most comfortable houses. It is true, they seldom contain any conveniences; but this is of no consequence to us, as we (as I have mentioned before) always travel with our necessary furniture; though many of these bungalows in this road are furnished with a table and half-a-dozen chairs, which is a perfect luxury. Each has a bathing-room attached, and they consist of one large hall, or sitting-room, having four doors to admit the free circulation of air on all sides of it. There is a deep

verandah all round; the four corners of which<sup>\*</sup> being enclosed, form four good-sized bed-rooms. The house is enclosed in a compound, by pretty high walls; and at the furthest side of it is the cook-room and other offices. They are generally kept in excellent repair, and are cleaned every day, to be ready for the reception of travellers, under the direction of the head man of the village, who comes to every traveller to ascertain what supplies he wants, which he will procure, requiring only a fanam or two for his trouble.

## CHAPTER XXIII.

## BANGALORE.

BANGALORE is a very large and fine cantonment ; there are generally stationed in it four or five regiments of Native Infantry, two of her Majesty's regiments, and Company's artillery, with staff officers and civilians,—altogether forming a large society. The climate is remarkably cool, so much so that, in some houses, there are fire-places, and during the very cold weather, the comfort of a fire can be obtained. Bangalore is 3,000 feet above the level of the sea, and the thermometer seldom rises above 80°. This cantonment is not far from Seringapatam, which is an island, being entirely surrounded by the River Caverry. This latter is beautiful, and the country round it most fertile ; but the recollections associated with this part of the country, and the cruel treatment of the British prisoners by Tippoo Saib, are far from being agreeable to an English taste ; added to which it is considered a very unhealthy station. Though Tippoo was cruel and ungenerous to his enemies, he was a firm friend to his subjects, and it is well known that all the cities, towns, and vil-

lages in his dominions were in a most flourishing state. The people were rich, and his army well paid, while he himself accumulated an immense amount of personal property.

It was never exactly ascertained, who the fortunate person was, by whose hand Tippoo met his death. It was supposed to be a European soldier; be that as it may, he must have gained to himself unbounded wealth, as it was known that the person of Tippoo was adorned with his accustomed quantity of jewels: he had a ruby ring which he constantly wore, the finest that was ever known, and a long string of pearls round his neck of incalculable value: he was constantly adding to this precious necklace, that was the collection of years, and the largest ever seen. His turban, too, was adorned with the most precious stones. The body was found stripped of all its ornaments, with the exception of one armlet.

The taking of Seringapatam was the means of enriching multitudes, the vast wealth that was found, not only in the palace, but also in the houses of his different Serdars and Shroffs was an ample reward to the captors for all their labour. The greatest treasures were found in jewels, and gold and silver plate, and many think there are still hidden great quantities of money, which at some future time will be dug up. Tippoo Saib made Seringapatam his chief residence; but only the natives of this part could live for any length of time in it: for it has been the grave of thousands, from the great unhealthiness of the place. The burial ground of Bangalore is filled with victims from it; the mortality is principally occasioned by



a fever which takes its name from the place, and when there is little hope of recovering, the poor patient is sent into Bangalore for change of air, as a last resource, which sometimes is happily found to succeed.

The fort of Bangalore is about three miles from the cantonment; it has numerous gates, and is still a very strong place, though in the time of Hyder Ally it was much more so. It was his seat of government, and it was here that so many brave officers pined away in prison. There is still the large wheel for drawing water, at which Hyder Ally made his poor captives work. Upwards of twenty officers shared the same prison, during four years of captivity; they were generally chained together in pairs, and all intelligence of what was going forward was carefully kept from them. Once or twice they received letters from a native butcher, who had compassion on their misfortunes and sufferings; he managed to enclose a letter in the head of a sheep, which was thrown into their prison.

One officer still survives, to recount the many sufferings and persecutions which it was his lot to endure. Major C——'s father was confined in this fort four years; he was tempted to abjure his religion, and to enter the service of Hyder Ally, by bribes of so alluring a nature, that nothing but a strong feeling of natural pride and integrity of mind could have resisted them. These temptations failing, torture was resorted to, and of a kind which none but a savage could have devised, and none but a hero could have borne. This his courage enabled him to bear, and it is impossible

to describe the hardships and sufferings he went through during the years he was confined in chains and darkness; but he sustained them all with unshaken fortitude and resolution.

Bangalore is a very gay station; there are balls and parties continually, and from the number of persons passing through it to other cantonments, or on their route to the Neilgherrie hills, the society is constantly diversified. The public rooms are large and handsomely fitted up; at one end there is a theatre, where the officers belonging to the different regiments here stationed, frequently get up a play. Their histrionic talents were far from contemptible, as none engaged who were not fully adequate to sustain the character they personated. The ladies' characters are undertaken by gentlemen who look most "ladylike," and should one own an unfortunate pair of whiskers, and declare he would rather face a cannon's mouth than cut off the least particle of these appendages, why then, the head-dress of the lady must be altered, and instead of the youthful wig, with flowing curls, a pretty cap must be substituted, with a quilling of lace to hide the intruders. The dresses are generally admirable; and farces are more commonly got up, for tragedy would in many cases, indeed, prove a farce.

Seldom more than a month passes without a public ball at this station; others are given by the officers of the different regiments at their mess-houses; others again, less numerous attended, at private houses. The rooms in Indian houses are almost all well adapted for dancing, being large and lofty. The bands of her Majesty's

regt. stationed at Bangalore play in a square every evening for two or three hours. This place is a constant resort of all the company, who, after a short drive into the country, return to the square, where, seated at ease in carriages, they listen for an hour, or occasionally alight and walk within the ring. This is not very commonly done; for the Europeans in India think it high treason against *caste* to be seen walking. There is a beautiful drive round the race-course, which is much frequented.

Once a year, excellent races take place here. The stand is a fine building, on an elevated spot, and commanding an extensive prospect. Almost every gentleman in the cantonment subscribes to the sport; therefore, families have free access to the stand, where refreshments of every kind are provided most liberally, without additional expence. The races take place early in the morning; from day-break, which is about five o'clock, all are driving towards the stand; about nine o'clock the general cavalcade is to be seen returning to breakfast; the amusement lasts for six or eight days, but not successively.

There are other drives round Bangalore, which are very pleasant; one particularly so to the junior members of families, which is to a famed monkey tope. The young people, during the day, collect fruit and bread sufficient to fill a small basket, with which they enter their carriage for the evening drive, and highly entertaining it is when you come to the wood. The steps of the carriage are let down, and the children alight with their little baskets, when they are immediately surrounded by monkeys of all sizes, to the num-

ber of one or two hundred ; they wait patiently till food is distributed to them, and then they take it in their hands and feed themselves. They also carry their young in their arms, and feed them exactly as we do.

It is a delightful scene to see the lovely children from some dozen carriages, surrounded by these ugly animals eating out of their hands. These monkeys are perfectly wild ; they keep up an incessant chattering with one another the whole time : they well know when to expect their youthful visitors ; for if you were to go an hour before sunset, the place would be deserted, the tribe being in the recesses of the wood. They will not be familiar with grown-up people, and if the parents accompany the children out of the carriage, they will fly to their shelter. Though they are in this wild state, no accidents to any of the children have been known to happen.

There is a very fine tank between the cantonment and the fort, which, during heavy rains, assumes the appearance of a vast lake ; the drive beside it, in a warm evening, is truly delightful.

At a little distance from Bangalore is the Wynaud jungle, in which there are many wild elephants. The manner in which the natives contrive to entrap them is very curious. A deep pit is dug, about twenty feet square, and about the same depth ; it is then covered over with bamboo mat, and over the top is strewed a quantity of sand and loose earth, to make it exactly resemble the ground. In this jungle numbers of elephants are caught ; there is also good hunting and shooting in it, and being only four days' march from

Bangalore, gentlemen, who are fond of sporting, venture here for it, though at great personal risk, frequent accidents having happened to officers as well as natives, who have fallen into the elephant pit-holes, which are found so exactly to resemble the ground as to deceive even the eye of man. Some of the elephants are trained to tame others who have just been caught; they are let down into the pit for this purpose, and they show little mercy to the captive, whom they beat and force to eat the food that is let down, and when he is a little subdued he is drawn out of the pit, which for this purpose is dug in a slanting direction: care is taken to place him between two tame elephants, who completely keep him in order, and make him do any thing the keeper commands. Frequently a child will be placed by its parents close to an elephant's fore-legs, and the noble animal will be told to take care of the child whilst the mother and father are out to work in the fields. Should the little one stray a little too far, the elephant will gently bring it back again with its trunk, and place it near him.

The natives of India, particularly round the town or village where we are stationed, consider the Europeans as their fathers, who are all-powerful, and can do any thing for them; therefore, in their domestic grievances they will come to us for redress or help, yet they always express their wants and wishes upon paper; this is done frequently in a most laughable manner, and in such curious language as to be sometimes almost unintelligible. From a number which we received at Bangalore, I shall copy a few which I have preserved. There

are native writers employed in the different regiments, and to these they apply to write for them, while they sit by and dictate.

## LETTER I.

Fatherly Sir,

I take the liberty of coming to you in letter, in letting you know in the way how James Kelly, drummer of the grenadier company of the 9th Regt., have treated. Fatherly Sir, James Kelly took me to his wife at Wallajahbad about four years ago, and now, after I become the mother of two children, he wants me to go along, without giving me anything in this shameful condition, with a little child in my arm. Fatherly Sir, be so kind as to make a little enquiry about this, and get me something. So prays, &c.

JANE.

## LETTER II.

Honoured Sir,

With the deepest regret and humble submission, I humbly beg of craving with these few lines to your honor, of throwing my unfortunate melancholy towards your generous feet with my bending knees, of informing you, highly sir, will have heart to forgive me my boldness, that I was robbed in the road leaving Bangalore to Trichinopoly, with my box and all little wearing apparels, that I had by me. Being an unfortunate man launched in the pangs of starvation, and having no means of supporting myself, I am starving day and night for want of some relief. I therefore do not know in my necessities to

whom I can throw in the name of God, I venture to your honour's tender regard, of begging your generous goodness for some kind of relief; merely to maintain my expiring life from starvation. I hope your honour will have pity on my sufferings, and stretch forth your charitable arms to relieve me from my present distresses, as I may be enabled to proceed to my native country Trichinopoly. By doing this act of charity, I shall not fail to pray to the Almighty God, day and night, for your honour's long life and happiness.

FRANCIS HAZELWOOD.

The above two letters were from Natives who had turned Roman Catholics, of which class there is a great number.

#### LETTER III.

TO MAJOR C——.

Honoured Sir,

With profound submission, I humbly beg leave to lay these few lines at your feet, in the hopes that my prayers may be taken into your serious consideration. I am extremely sorry to find myself discharged from your service and honour's employment, without any provocation whatever, owing to the butler's false report against me. In the first instance, the butler who has overcharged in his documents against master, by ordering sometimes half a siew of gram and sometimes less than that quantity, has overcharged our servant each time. When I remonstrated him against such villany, he grumbled and abused me

yesterday, and told master such false reports, and consequently master believed him and discharged me without any provocation. I am sincerely sorry to inform, that I have a very large family, and I know not how I will be employed, and I trusted to master as my father, and to mistress as mother, and came to Madras with you. I humbly beg master will employ in his service as heretofore me, for which act of justice, your humble servant will ever pray.

CHITTA COOTY, Horsekceper.

LETTER IV.

Honoured Sir,

With profound respect, I earnestly humbly beg to solicit your permission to submit my deplorable case to your favourable protection, that since your honour having been promised me to introduce with Colonel Briggs, I have greatly confidence, that your honour will grant me the favour which I have solicited to, and further beg to inform your honour, the situations of whole servant in the commissioner's office, having appointed their duties which they have acted for temporary, I therefore request your honour will please to compassion on me to recommend to Colonel Briggs, so as to take me under his kind protection, and your doing this, I never forget to pray to Almighty God for your honour's health, happiness, and prosperity, unto death.

V. ARROOMOQUIN.



## LETTER V.

The humble petition of Baukn Sing :  
Most humbly sheweth,

That your petitioner was a Puttale in the district of Mysore country called Nahchupelly when your petitioner was first enquiring in the said country. There is none any people lodging, which your poor petitioner sent the Hon. A. H. Cole, and beg him to make him as a puttale, so the Honourable Cole made him an attorney. After your petitioner had signed paper to the same country, your petitioner brought few people to build their houses, and advanced some money to the said people, which the sum expended about 1000 rupees to keep in order that country. Now a Brahamin named Appahyall Royaloo has recommendation from Bangalore Fougdar, and he have taken all my people into his care, and he never pay me my money what I expend to the same country, and he has distressed me altogether ruined me entirely. Most honoured sir,—your petitioner has not other protection but your honour, which your honour will make an arrangement to your petitioner's country and bless him, which shall be great act of benevolence, by so doing, and will be great charity for ever and ever.

## LETTER VI.

My worthy Sir,

With due submission humbly beg I leave to address your honour with these lines. I trust you will be generously pleased to forgive me for the intrusion, and be kindly condescending to grant

my poor petition. Kind sir, I beg leave to bring to your honour's humane and benevolent consideration my most lamentable case, that I am unemployed since these five years and upwards. I have to subsist a wife and five poor orphans without any visible honest means of subsistence, and more particularly since the death of Lieut. Smart, I therefore humbly and submissively beg to prostrate at your most generous feet, my wife, and five orphans, to bestow some trivial donation, for which act of humane benevolence, I shall ever pray Heaven for your honour's temporal and spiritual blessings. I beg leave to remain,

My worthy Sir,

TOMAVOO.

LETTER VII.

My worthy Sir,

With infinite humanity and humble submission, I humbly beg leave most respectfully to intreat on your honour's valuable time and leisure. Permit me to submit, most and ever respected Sir, that at Poonamallee, paymaster Vakiel Raymad Sing, have recommended my son, viz. Reyed Madoo to your honour for some kind situation or other to employ him: your honour promised to do so, when I trusted confidently and came here at the same time found a situation with Lieut. Curry. Unfortunately that the same gentleman was dead, and he obtained that situation. Since we are lingering here for want of means of support and assistance at my old age, I have no other benefactor and protector than your honour alone. I humbly beg to submit at your honour's feet, as to

employ him with your honour, or otherwise, will do me the greatest favour as to try and get him listed in the boy servitude in the same regiment, by these favoured means that I in my old age may be supported by his maintenance. By conferring this act of charity, the Supreme Being will prosper your honour and families blessed days with continued health and prosperity; for which act of benevolence, I and my poor family shall constantly pray our fervent prayers most day and night with our bended knees.

SYED IMMAN, Faquier.

## CHAPTER XXIV.

## RETURN TO MADRAS.

I LEFT Bangalore and shortly after arrived at Madras. In many parts of the Mysore country, the natives had been making disturbances at their feasts, though nothing of any moment had as yet taken place. A few weeks after my arrival at Madras, I received a letter from an officer of the 35th regiment, N. I., who was at Bangalore at the time of my departure, of which the following are extracts.

“The whole of the Europeans of this station, of all ranks and conditions, were to have been massacred last Monday night by the Mussulmans; and it is only to a kind Providence we can attribute our present safety. The plan was disclosed to Major Inglis, on the preceding Sunday night, by his Jemadar Adjutant, who had just been made acquainted with it, and requested to join in it. It appears that the drill havildar of the 9th regiment is one of the principal conspirators. Tippoo (for that is the villain’s name) was instigated to the plot by a Mussulman from Hyderabad, whom they dignify with the name of *Nabob*,

and who has from time to time furnished him with large sums of money for the purpose of corrupting our Sepoys. In his own regiment and in the 48th, he had succeeded, and many of the men of both these regiments are now in irons, as well as himself, the *Nabob*; and between sixty and seventy other wretches from the surrounding country.

“On Sunday evening last, when the men of the 9th regiment were being named for duty for the following morning, (observe the 9th regiment furnished the whole of the guards for garrison and cantonment), this Tippoo asked the havildar major to name a friend of his, a havildar, who was in the secret, to the command of the Mysore gate guard, which he requested as a particular favour, and the havildar major, not suspecting any thing wrong, was going to accede to his request. On Monday night, this havildar of the Mysore gate was to let in a whole host of murderers, and had given his guard instructions to admit as many as should give the preconcerted signal, which was the drill havildar’s name of Tippoo. They were to silence the Mysore gate guard, seize the arsenal, overpower the foot-guard, and then murder the General and his family. All this being done in the Fort, a gun was to be fired and blue lights exhibited, on which a host of Mussulmans were to rush from behind the butts, seize the 9th regiment barracks, supply themselves with arms, and in conjunction with our servants, who are all more or less supposed to be concerned, massacre every family on the spot. The butchers were employed to cut away the head and heel-ropes of the dragoon

and cavalry horses, and the horse artillery were to bring down their guns, and enfilade the barracks of the 62nd regiment and the dragoons, as they did a few years back at Vellore. Taylor's servant of the 48th regiment, a Mussulman, had been seized, having volunteered to murder his master while asleep, for which meritorious act he was to have had a pair of his master's pistols, which it appears he had hid, a double-barrelled gun, and all the money he could find in the house. So perfect was the plan considered, that with every possible precaution, Colonel Reed, who is commanding here, deemed it necessary to have a range of buildings in the barracks fitted up for the ladies and children, and many people sent their valuables with them. I put Mrs. T. and the four little innocents into Lieut. Trotter's house, close to the main guard, where an additional gun had been brought up, and four of my men, who are Mussulmans having volunteered to sleep at my house, I did not like to show that I distrusted them, and therefore allowed them to be my guard; though I did not close an eye or even undress, and for all I know to the contrary, they had resolved to make mince meat of me. But what is most extraordinary, and indeed scarcely credible, Clarke's Police declare to a man that they knew nothing at all about it.

"I must now say adieu; if any thing fresh should arise I will write again soon. I much fear that this is only a forerunner of something, and that other disturbances will take place in different quarters.

"Believe me, yours faithfully,

"C. TURNER."

The reader will recollect the story of Mynah the Suttee, who had remained constantly with the officer who had saved her life, and her attachment to him was strong; he had been stationed at Bangalore for some time, when Mynah one evening wanted some trifling article in the bazaar, and as the servants were much engaged, she resolved to go herself for it. Throwing her native veil closely round her, she set forth, and having made the purchase she wanted, was induced, by the fineness of the evening, and it being not yet eight o'clock, to go round by the tank, which is between the cantonment and the fort. She saw three men sitting there in earnest conversation, and the stillness of the night enabled her to overhear what they were saying, as she trod lightly within a little distance of them; some words were louder than others;—one man said “But must they all die? cannot we save two or three, and the poor children too?”

“Not one of them,” replied the other. She could not hear the rest, but the third man started up and exclaimed—

“But I will have the European women!”—and then again she could not hear more.

“Well, we will decide this,” said the first speaker, “when we meet at Tippoo’s at twelve, and I hope that old Subadar, who lives in the other house, may be in the barracks, or he must be silenced in another way.”

Mynah heard no more, for the men moved off in the direction of the Fort, and as quickly as she could she reached home, retired to her own room, which was quite private, and considered for a time

what was best to be done. After remaining some time, she walked softly to Lieut. ——'s bed-room; he had not come in. She put on a dark blanket over her, and left the house; she had no difficulty in finding Tippoo's house, and the night being dark, favoured this concealment. Of course on arriving at the house, she found it was empty, but there were evident preparations for boiling rice; some curries were standing ready mixed. She hastily looked around her, and at the entrance of the door-way there was a small low mud verandah, on which she lay down, and wrapped herself closely in the dark blanket she had brought with her. She had been thus lying for about half an hour when an old woman came in, and began lighting the fires and preparing the rice.

The full glare of the light effectually concealed all who were in the shade, and in a short time one man after another came in, to the amount of twelve or fourteen, and having arranged themselves on mats upon the ground, they began their conversation as well as their repast, and Mynah, to her horror and dismay, overheard the plans that have been mentioned in Captain T——'s letter; the only addition was that the European women were all to be spared from the general massacre, and to become the wives of the victors.

It was not till a little before the day dawned that the meeting broke up, and all left the house. Mynah sprang up and reached her home in safety—this was Sunday. What was best to be done? She had heard that every one of the officers' servants were in the secret, and were to assist in the bloody deed. She quietly crept to the bed of



Lieut. —, and gently waking him, told him the horrid tale. He promptly acted upon the information, and it was by this means the plot was principally discovered, and timely precautions taken to counteract it. The Rajah of Coorg was supposed to have been in the plot, but sufficient proof of this could not be adduced. This Rajah *was an exceedingly cruel prince*, and was not at all beloved by his people.

There are many curious customs among the inhabitants of this country. One is, that several brothers of the same family have but one wife amongst them, and without her permission they cannot take another. However, the Rajah is not prohibited taking as many wives as he pleases; he had five, and a few years ago this ex-Rajah wished to add five more to his establishment, therefore he employed his ministers to look out for all the beauties of his towns.

This demand of the Rajah soon became generally known, and as his cruelties were proverbial, all who had handsome marriageable daughters, formed as quickly as possible matrimonial engagements, that they might not be forced to minister to this prince's vicious pleasures. The poor ministers got sadly treated for having been too easily induced to tell on what errand they were going. He had them severely flogged, so that one of them died in a few days, and another ended his miseries by cutting his throat. Nor were the poor parents of the girls less harshly treated; some of them had their ears and noses, others their lips, cut off. The instances of this Rajah's cruelty are far too numerous and too horrid to detail.

## CHAPTER XXV.

## THE SOLDIER.

THE following story is founded upon good authority, and I have every reason to believe the circumstances perfectly true, as some parts of it came under my own observation. I will not anticipate my tale by mentioning which of the scenes I witnessed, but I will merely say, that it formed one of the most prominent among them. I will also allow myself the privilege of giving fictitious names to the characters in my tale, merely calling my story "*The Soldier.*"

Henry Harling was the younger branch of a noble family; his father died when he was about fourteen years old, and his mother, the Honourable Mrs. Harling, was a woman of haughty imperious disposition, who had but a small jointure to support her hereditary pride, while her mind had dwelt long and ardently on attaining a suitable match for her son, who had no fortune to step into when he came of age, nor were his expectations of future title and estates more cheering; as there were<sup>£</sup> four between him and the possession of such distinctions, for his uncle, Lord

Molestock, had three sons, youths of nearly the same age as himself, all of good constitutions and likely to live and marry, thereby rendering the removes from the title still more distant.

Henry Harling cared little for money; he was of a bold generous disposition, and the small sum allowed him by his mother for his private expences while at college was amply sufficient. He entered not into the vices and follies of the young men who were his fellow-collegians; he was fond of books, and could seldom be tempted to join in any of the larks, as they were called, or the variety of expences in which the young men were in the habit of indulging. They would say "Oh, Harling is at his Greek and Latin, it is of no use asking him to join us."

Mrs. Harling, while in the country, found, with the most rigid economy, that she might with more eclat be seen amongst the fashionables in London, during the winter season. She gave out that she much preferred the country at all times; and it was only at the earnest solicitations of her friends that she came to town for a few months in the spring. She had a handsome house in Clarges Street, and kept a set of servants while in town, but all on board wages, while her carriage was only hired for the season. In the country, her establishment was small, consisting of only two female servants, and one man, who was gardener, footman, and indeed a kind of factotum.

Her country residence was in Devonshire; it was a lovely cottage, within a quarter of a mile of the sea; the lawn and grounds sloped down to the beach, and the deep plantations at the back

screened it from every rude blast. There were a few families that she visited in the neighbourhood, amongst whom was the Rev. Mr. Grey, his wife and daughter. Miss Grey was highly accomplished; she had had every advantage of a good and solid education, which her father, from her very infancy, had given her; added to which, masters for the more showy accomplishments had been procured for her, and her naturally quick intellect had aided her in the acquirement of every kind of useful knowledge. Mr. Grey could give her no fortune; therefore he used to say, "Poor Emily, when I am gone, and leave you in a bleak world alone, your education will be an income to you." She was very lovely; her dark blue eye sparkled with intelligence; her hair waved in natural ringlets over her fair brow; the rosy hue of health was on her cheek, and the smile of good temper played round her small mouth: she was only seventeen, and the wildness of childish playfulness had not yet passed away. Mrs. Harling much admired the lovely Emily, for she was useful to her; her harp and voice amused her; her society in a ramble broke the tediousness of green fields and lanes, and her conversation dispelled ennui, while her peculiar liveliness and naiveté became almost essential to her comfort; so that when Mrs. Harling was at Rose Cottage, Emily was constantly there.

There was also another family whom she frequently visited,—a Mr. Thompson. He had been a Liverpool merchant, and had accumulated an immense fortune: his only daughter, who, at the commencement of this story, was about twenty-

three years old, unfortunately was deformed, and remarkably plain. She had lost her mother when very young, and being the heiress of 200,000 pounds, she had been indulged by all; her governess was not allowed to insist upon her learning anything, as her health was delicate; consequently she was neither well educated nor accomplished. Still she was naturally good-tempered, kind, and obliging. Her father had only removed into Devonshire for the sake of her health, and they had been settled about four years at the castle, in the immediate neighbourhood of Mrs. Harling. Laura Thompson was the person whom Mrs. Harling had fixed on in her own mind as a suitable wife for her son, and she had endeavoured, for the last two years, in every possible way, to bring about a marriage between them. During the two months that Henry spent in Devonshire every year, she invited Laura to stay with her, thinking that by accustoming him to her constantly, he might be more easily led into her views, and not think so much of her plainness. She had also taken great care to prevent him being too much with the lovely Emily; she could not, indeed, altogether keep her out of his sight, but she had always said to her, "When my son's at home, I like to be much alone with him, as it is for such a short time in the year; so dear, you must not think me neglectful of you if I seldom see you." All her precautions, however, were vain; the interesting and beautiful Emily stole into Henry's heart, and took a firm and lasting hold of his affections; nor was his image less cherished in the bosom of Emily herself.

It was during his last college term, that Mrs. Harling proposed to him, the eligible match that Miss Thompson would be to him. Now he was to leave college, it was necessary he should settle in life by marriage, or bend his mind to some profession. He well knew she had no fortune to give him, and at her death he would be quite destitute, and dependent on the bounty of his uncle, Lord Molestock. She went on to say that she had mentioned her wishes to Mr. Thompson, who was perfectly willing to bestow his rich heiress on him, provided the young lady herself made no objection; and she was quite certain of the affections of the lady—indeed she had hinted to her how much she wished her to be her daughter-in-law, and Laura had only blushed, hung her head, and exclaimed, that “Henry was a charming young man.”

Mrs. Harling might have gone on much farther, so great was the astonishment of her son, for such a proposal had never entered his mind. At length he opened to his mother the state of his heart, and the decided rejection of all her matrimonial plans for him. “What, dear mother,” said he, “would you wed me to ignorance and deformity? Would you blast your son’s hope of happiness, for the sake of a few thousand pounds? You have been ever to me a kind friend; you will not surely now insist upon a marriage that will not fail to make me for ever wretched: oh! no, my mother, my heart and warmest love is given to Emily; none other shall supplant her image in my breast; I will be true to her for ever!”

“Henry, cease!” cried Mrs. Harling; “my

mind is made up: the money you get by acceding to my proposal, will amply purchase your happiness. Henry, I have long lived in retirement; what were the motives of that seclusion? To be enabled to give you an education suitable to your birth, and to your future career. I have scrimped myself, lived upon a pittance, to give you a distinguished footing in the world; it is now *my* turn to reap the advantages of my self-denial: *you* must now place your mother in society again; *you* must now enable her to live as becomes your father's widow; *you* must exalt me to the point I once occupied in the world, by exalting yourself to station and power: and what is power? Money! And how are you to get it but by marriage? I command you on your gratitude and obedience, to marry Laura Thompson, or forever be discarded from my presence and my affections. Emily Grey shall never, with my consent, be your wife: think well, therefore, before you decide. I give you one week; in the mean time, I insist upon your company being devoted to Laura."

Mrs. Harling left the room, and it is needless to say in what a state of mind she left her son. He had always been accustomed to obey his mother in all things,—to look up to her as a being of superior order; he knew she had sacrificed much for him, but how was he to repay her without embittering his whole future life? This day was a long one to Henry; it was only in the evening that he could hope to see Emily. But the hour came, and no Emily made her appearance. Bed-

time was a relief to him, and he hailed the hour of retirement with feelings of satisfaction.

On the following day, there was an excursion to see some of the beautiful places in the neighbourhood; a low phaeton was procured, and of course Henry was obliged to be the driver of it: he sighed to think how many hours would elapse before the wished-for time that was likely to bring Emily to the cottage; but it was no use to find any excuses; he knew none would be admitted, and the natural kindness of his heart, and his affection towards his mother, led him cheerfully to fulfil her wishes in being their escort.

At length they returned to a late dinner—the hour of tea passed—but still no Emily. He could bear this no longer; therefore, having quietly left the room, and then the cottage, he hastened to the parsonage. It was a beautiful summer evening in July; all nature was gay, the air was balmy; he found Emily tending some of her beautiful plants, looking, if possible, more lovely than ever. The shades of the departing sun imparted a more than usual brilliancy to her face; she sprang to meet him; her eyes sparkling with gladness. “Dear Henry,” said she, “this is an unlooked for pleasure. Mrs. Harling told me yesterday, that you were all going on an excursion, and were so much engaged, that she could not see me for a day or two. I had no idea that you were so near me, Henry.”

“Dearest Emily, this welcome reception repays me for all I have suffered since I last saw you; my mind has been tossed on a stormy sea.”

“What do you mean?—you look so pale and ill;



tell me, can I do aught for you, my own dear Henry?" She placed her arm on his shoulder, and looked up in his face; the smile was still on her fair countenance in order to cheer him, yet there was something like a tear in her eye.

"Walk with me down this meadow, love," said he, "and I will tell you all." He placed her arm gently within his own, and then commenced telling her the conversation he had with his mother the preceding day: he then went on; "I know my mother too well to believe that she will ever alter her present determination; but never, dear Emily, will I be induced to make Laura Thompson my wife. I will not make professions over and over again to you, my Emily: you know my heart and its sincerity, nor will I insult your delicacy by believing it possible for you to be persuaded to a private marriage, though it would, I confess, relieve me by preventing the bare possibility of losing you, during the time I may be absent from you, seeking fortune elsewhere, perhaps in a distant part of the world."

"Oh Henry, it will break my heart to part from you! but never will I be in the way of your interests. No, dear Henry, marry Laura, and forget the humble Emily; besides 'tis your duty; you owe it to your mother for all her former fond care of you." Here sobs—heart-bursting sobs, broke from her; it was long before she could be soothed into tranquillity; she had made an effort to convince him that duty was paramount to every other consideration, and she felt that she ought to resolve upon acting according to its dictates.

"My dearest," said he, at length, "I wish I

had not told you, but it was to consult you on the best plans for our future happiness, that I mentioned this now hated Miss Thompson to you, or any of the conversation I have had with my mother, which no persuasion or argument you can use, will ever induce me to sacrifice my every hope of happiness in this world, for the sake of money—to sell myself—No! I owe my mother duty and affection; but not to the extent of debasing myself. I have made up my mind to leave this place at the end of the week, if I cannot, after every solicitation and argument, bring my mother to receive you as her daughter, even at some distant period; and should I gain her consent thus far, would you, my dearest Emily, consent to a private marriage, as it would lessen the dreadful anxiety of absence?”

“Henry, no argument can induce me to do what I consider wrong: my beloved father and mother taught me that concealment of any kind is wrong; how much more so in such a momentous affair as this. You must doubt my love for you, Henry; but I swear to you never to love another, never to be persuaded to accept another as a husband: will that satisfy you, love? Claim me years hence, when no impediment may exist to our union, and I am yours for ever.”

“My own darling Emily, I believe firmly in your truth, and will rest satisfied, however distant I am from you. Here let me place this ring on your finger, and now, in the face of Heaven, do I call you my wife, and never will I wed another.” Thus they parted.

The week expired. Henry Harling again tried

to gain his mother's consent to his wishes, or even to give up her plans for his interest; but all he could say was useless, and they parted with high words on both sides. This conversation took place in the evening, when Laura Thompson had gone for an hour to the castle.

On the following morning, when Mrs. Harling came down to breakfast, she found a note on the table from her son, saying that he had left for London, and it was quite uncertain when he should return. On the man-servant being questioned, he said that he had carried Mr. Harling's portmanteau to the town, through which the London coach passed, and had stayed till his master had taken his seat in it.

Nothing could have been so highly displeasing to a haughty mother as this firm opposition to all her anxious wishes and well-laid plans. She thought it probable he would repent and return; that he had only gone for a week, perhaps, to his uncles, where he was in the habit of spending a short time occasionally, and therefore she contented herself with making an apology to Laura for his abrupt departure. However, day after day went on, and week after week passed away, and still she heard nothing of him; she knew not what to think; she did not like to write to Lord Molestock about him, as she was unwilling to show how little her son cared for the authority of his mother. She called at the parsonage, but could gain no information. Emily looked pale and anxious, but never even asked after her son, this showed that she knew something. Another month passed on, and still he neither came nor

wrote. At length she determined to go to London: previously, however, she resolved to question Emily; for her mind was becoming too uneasy to admit of any more scruples. Her kindness to Emily had never abated; she loved her as much as an interested woman could love any who was not subservient to her own wishes. She saw her superiority over Laura, and her only objection to the former was her want of fortune. Two hundred thousand pounds was weighed in the balance, and Emily was found wanting.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### “THE SOLDIER”—CONTINUED.

ON Mrs. Harling's visit to the Greys, she at once put the question : “My dear Emily,” said she, “have you heard of my son since he has left this place?—for I am beginning to be very uneasy about him, as we had a few words before he left, which, I suppose, keeps him from writing, and I should much wish to know where to direct to him, and what he is doing?” This was said so carelessly that no inference could be drawn from the words as to the state of her feelings, or the nature of her resolutions. Emily scarcely knew what to answer ; but she had always been taught to be ingenuous, so with a deep blush she replied ; “I have heard once, but only once from Mr. Harling during his long absence. I know not if you will be less kind to me if I were to show you the letter ; my dear mother has read it, for I placed it in her hands, and it was the first she knew of the—that is our—but my dear madam I will bring the letter. It was accordingly brought ; it was dated London about a fortnight after his leaving Devonshire, and ran thus :

“My dearest Emily will not think I have for-

gotten her by being thus long in writing; my mind has been much harassed; but now that my plans are settled, I feel a relief—a comparative happiness, which, however, will never be completed till I clasp my adored Emily to my breast as my wife; never will I cease to think of you—never will I cease to love you. Now, Emily, I beg of you never for a moment to think my affections are changed, should it even be months,—long months before you hear from me again; nor must you think me unkind, if you are not informed where I am. I firmly believe in your truth; do you trust in mine. Be kind to my mother, who I know loves me, though she has shown it rather ungenerously in wishing to force my inclinations, and in being deaf to my earnest entreaties. Farewell, dearest, beloved Emily, the day will come when, I trust, we shall be happy in each other. Ever your devotedly attached,

“HENRY HARLING.”

“And can you form no idea,” said Mrs. Harling, “from any conversation you may have had previously, where he has gone? and what he intends to do?”

“None, madam, whatever.”

Mrs. Harling soon after quitted the house, and in a day or two left Devonshire for London. On her arrival there, she found that Henry had never called at his uncle’s, nor could she gain any intelligence of him whatever.

Two years passed away in vain conjectures. The mother deeply deplored the loss of her son, and at times thought, that could she bring him back

again, she would even sanction his marriage with Emily. These two years were eventful ones to that poor girl.

A little more than a year after Harling left Devonshire, Mr. Grey died suddenly of apoplexy; this was a dreadful blow to Mrs. Grey and her daughter; added to the overwhelming sorrow for his loss, was the poverty in which they were left. The widow had a small pension, but very inadequate to their maintenance. Mr. Thompson and Laura were very kind to them, and begged them to remove to the castle for a short time, till their future plans were fixed.

For some weeks Mrs. Grey was in such mental distress, that she could determine on nothing. But Emily had made up her mind to exertion. Her beloved father had given her such an education, that she felt assured she was fully qualified to take upon her the important task of communicating knowledge to others. She consulted Mr. Thompson on the subject, who fully coincided with her views, and promised to make inquiries amongst his mercantile friends in town for a suitable situation in a gentleman's family.

It might be about two months after the death of Mr. Grey, that they were all seated at breakfast: for Mrs. Grey had now joined the circle, when the post was delivered, and among the letters to Mr. Thompson, was one from a merchant in London, in which was the following paragraph:—

“I have, I think, found a most eligible situation for Miss Grey, whom you so highly recommended in your last letter, and I trust she may have no scruples regarding the distance. A civilian and

his lady returning to Madras, wish, at the same time, to take their three daughters; they are too young to be taken entirely from their education, and introduced into society, the eldest is fifteen, the others a year or two younger. Mr. and Mrs. Davenport wish to get a highly talented young lady as governess. The salary will be one hundred a-year: at the end of four years, should she remain so long, her passage will be paid home again. I will answer for it, Miss Grey will like the situation. Mr. and Mrs. Davenport are very charming people, and speak highly of Madras, having been there for more than twelve years; he came home for his health about three years ago. They leave this next month by the "Malcolm," which sails, I think, about the 10th. Should the young lady agree to this, it will be necessary that she immediately come to town, and make arrangements, &c."

Emily looked at her mother, who burst into tears at the thought of separation for so long a period, and at such a distance from her. Emily's heart, too, sank within her; still such a situation must not be lost, and it was at length agreed to accept it, and to prepare for an immediate journey to London. On the morning of their departure for town, Laura placed a fifty pound note in Emily's hand, to purchase an outfit for such a voyage, and at the same time presented her with a handsome gold watch, chain, and seals, to wear for her sake. Poor Emily was quite overpowered by this kindness, and sobbed out her thanks on her neck.

On their arrival in town they repaired to Mrs.



Davenport's. All was soon arranged; the outfit was completed, and they embarked at Gravesend, on board the "Malcolm." The bustle of preparation had kept Mrs. Grey from dwelling on the forlorn situation in which her daughter's absence would place her; but now that she was really gone, her dreadful loneliness came upon her with double force, and she determined to board at a farmhouse in Devonshire, close to the spot in which she so long and happily lived with her deceased husband.

Emily wrote from the Cape, where they staid about a week, and said how kind Mrs. Davenport and the girls were to her. She then heard of her safe arrival at Madras; how comfortable she was, indeed almost happy, every thing was so new and delightful, that she was quite in good spirits again. These letters served to console Mrs. Grey for the absence of her daughter; she also became contented, if not happy, and looked forward to the period when she should again embrace her child with more cheerfulness. We must now leave Mrs. Grey, who was thankful for the many mercies which were bestowed upon her, and also Mrs. Harling, who pined in anguish for her lost son,—and travel with Emily.

Mr. and Mrs. Davenport sojourned at Madras only for a short time after their arrival in India, as he was made collector, and ordered to be stationed at Nagpore. They were both much pleased with Emily. Her retiring modesty, and her extreme beauty created the admiration of every one. Numerous were the visitors at Mrs. Davenport's house to see the pretty governess, and

sad was the disappointment when she did not make her appearance ; for it was only at breakfast and dinner, or a little time in the evening that she could be seen.

Mrs. Davenport had the good sense to treat her daughter's governess as a lady, not as a kind of upper servant, which is too frequently the case in England ; but she was made in every respect equal to herself, and by this means the young ladies felt a pleasure in receiving instructions from her, and they themselves looked up to her, and loved her as a real friend. A morning room was fitted up for the use of the young ladies and their governess, in which the musical instruments were placed, and many delightful tones were wafted from thence to the hall, and many of the visitors would gladly have been admitted into this secluded apartment.

They had been stationed at Nagpore about six months, and during that time Emily had received two most eligible offers of marriage ; one of them from Colonel Townsend of the Infantry, the other from Colonel Windham of the Artillery ; both of which she declined accepting, though she was much urged by Mrs. and Mr. Davenport to accept one of them. She frankly told Mrs. Davenport that her hand and affections were engaged to a gentleman in England, though she thought it probable that circumstances would interfere to prevent their ever being united. To Colonel Windham she also made known her engagement to Harling, as she saw that he was determined to persevere in his addresses to her.

It was about this time that an accident hap-

pened to the ring that Henry had given her, which she had constantly worn since the night he had placed it on her finger. It was a large handsome ruby, set around with small brilliants, and peculiar in its setting and workmanship; it had always been a little too large for her, and she supposed, that in walking one evening in the verandah, she must have pulled it off with her glove; for, on going to her room, at night, she found her cherished gift of love gone. A search was immediately made for it, and it was found broken in two pieces. It had most probably received the injury from its having been trodden on. Emily felt exceedingly sorry that this accident should have happened to her ring, and begged Mrs. Davenport's butler to get it immediately repaired for her; but she said that it must be taken to the best workman in the place, as she much valued the ring.

The butler replied, "that there was a European in the Artillery who could work in this way, and had a good deal of business; he was one of the sergeants, and he would therefore take it to him. The butler accordingly went with the ring, and found the sergeant at home, and at work, mending a necklace. Two of the artillery-men were talking to him. On the butler's presenting the ring for the inspection of the sergeant, one of the men turned round, and said, "Let me look at that ring, will you? I think I have seen it before."

"Certainly," replied the sergeant, "it is a very handsome ruby."

The artillery-man, whose name was Field, became much agitated. "Pray," said he to the butler, "whose servant are you? speak, sir."

“Mrs. Davenport’s,” replied the man; “and my young mistress gave me this ring to get mended, and she told me I was to take it to the best workman, and she had a great value for it.”

“Your young mistress,” said Field, “how long has she been in this country?”

“Why, I believe about a year,” replied the butler: “they hired me at Madras, just after they arrived from England.”

“You are ill, Field,” said the sergeant; “sit down, man; what has all this to do with you?”

“Oh, nothing,” replied Field; “it was only a little curiosity—that’s all. Good afternoon, sergeant;” and Field left the house.

The next day Field came again to the sergeant’s house, and asked him if the ring were done, and if he would oblige him by allowing him to take it back to Mrs. Davenport;—he would pledge himself, he said, for its safe delivery.

The sergeant consented, and Field bent his steps to the collector’s residence. On his arrival there, he begged one of the peons in waiting to tell Mrs. Davenport that he had brought home the ring, which had been sent to be mended, and if she were not engaged, he would wish to see herself, and deliver it into her own hands. Field stood in the centre of the room, pale and motionless, with his eyes fixed on the opposite door, through which the peon had disappeared. At length the door opened, and Mrs. Davenport entered. The statue-like appearance of Field startled her for a moment. “Did you wish to see me?” she gently said.

“Are *you* Mrs. Davenport?” said he, almost breathless, without answering her question, and with his hands extended towards her.

“Yes,” replied that lady.

“Thank God,” said Field, as he clasped his hands, and turned to leave the room; but suddenly stopping, he again advanced towards Mrs. Davenport, who was still standing near the door by which she had entered the room, as if to be ready to make her escape, should it be necessary. “I beg your pardon, Madam,” said Field, “but my mind has been wrought up almost to madness, believing you to be another person, and seeing you, has quite overpowered me. This ring, Madam, is so like one belonging to a dear friend of mine in England, that I have been deceived in imagining it the same. I trust I may be forgiven for having probably, by my unguarded manner, caused you some alarm.” He bowed low,—smiled, and left the room.

Mrs. Davenport stood, for a few moments, in astonishment at this address, “Strange!” thought she—“a common soldier too, and so gentlemanly, so much elegance in his manners.” He had placed the ring in her hand: she looked at it. “It certainly is of curious workmanship,” mused she, “few, I should think, would exactly resemble it.” She left the room, and joined the young ladies in their morning study.

“Miss Grey,” said she, “the man has brought back your ring; it is very curiously set. May I ask where you had it from? Did it belong to your poor father, my dear?”

“No, Madam,” replied Emily, with her natural

frankness ; “ it was given to me as a keepsake by the nephew of Lord Molestock,” and she blushed a deep scarlet as she again placed it on her finger. “ Then, indeed,” exclaimed Mrs. Davenport, “ the man must have been mistaken, or else he was mad ; for he fancied me to be some other person, and thought that he knew the ring. His manner really frightened me at first ; but I will not interrupt your studies, my dears :—go on, Fanny, with your music.” She now left the room.

When the duties of the morning were over, and Emily was seated in her dressing-room, she could not help thinking on what Mrs. Davenport had said regarding the man who had brought the ring ; and a wild fancy crept over her mind, “ It is certainly very odd,” she kept repeating to herself. At length she sent for the butler, and on his appearance, she asked him to whom he had taken her ring to be mended, and what was his name ; also how old he was, and what sort of a looking person.

“ He is a sergeant, ma’am, belonging to the Artillery,” said the butler : he is rather a short and fat man, and I should think about fifty years old ; he has a wife and several children, ma’am, and she takes in needle-work for ladies, ma’am.”

Emily smiled as the butler concluded, to think how her air-built castles had vanished. “ I thank you,” said she, “ here are three rupees : be so kind as to pay the man. I am very well pleased with the manner in which he has mended the ring.”

## CHAPTER XXVII.

## “THE SOLDIER”—CONCLUDED.

EMILY had now been about two years in India. The eldest Miss Davenport was married; and the second, though only sixteen years old, was engaged to a gentleman, and the marriage was shortly to take place; so that she had only to superintend the education of the youngest. Mrs. Davenport had become so much attached to Emily, that she dreaded the probability of her leaving her. She had also insisted upon her being much in company of late, in the hope that she would ultimately settle in India by an advantageous marriage. She considered that a girlish attachment, where there was no hope to feed upon, as she supposed to be the case with Emily, would naturally give place, in time, to one of the many offers of marriage she had had while residing with her.

One morning, while they were all at breakfast, Colonel Windham, the Commandant of the Artillery, came in, and after a little conversation, mentioned that he had received a curious letter from the Commander-in-Chief, ordering him to

parade his men, as it was ascertained, beyond a doubt, that Lord Molestock was a private in the corps.

"Indeed," said Emily, "that is very strange; old Lord Molestock must be dead then, and his eldest son—for he had three—must have come to India as a private soldier. What could have induced him to leave his country in this manner,—for they have all handsome fortunes, quite independent of the old Lord."—"It is an odd circumstance," continued the Colonel, "I have an immense sealed packet from Government, directed to him, besides my private orders regarding the affair; it will be rather an interesting sight. Suppose you all come, ladies; I have ordered parade at half-past five this evening."

"Indeed, I should like to see it very much," replied Mrs. Davenport. "What say you, Miss Grey?—it is seldom that I can get you to accompany me to see sights; but as you know something of the family," glancing slyly at the ring on Emily's finger, "you will feel interested in the discovery of this noble gentleman in the ranks."

"It will afford me much pleasure," said Emily.

"Well then, agreed," cried Mrs. Davenport: "we shall be very punctual to the hour, Colonel."

Emily felt all the day exceedingly anxious, she knew not why; for she had never seen any of Mr. Harling's family, and consequently could not know the person of Lord Molestock. However, she could settle to none of her usual avocations, and was ready to enter the barouche long before the appointed time. At a little after five o'clock



the four ladies drove from the door, accompanied by Mr. Davenport on horseback.

When they arrived on the parade ground, the two battalions of Artillery were there in full dress; the men knew not the particular reason why they had assembled, and merely considered it as one of the customary full-dress parades which generally took place once or twice a-month. It had been thought necessary by the Colonel to keep the circumstance that occasioned it secret, lest speculations of whom it might be should go through the ranks, or the nobleman himself be put upon his guard in case he still wished to conceal himself.

The men were drawn up to form three sides of a square as closely as possible; the officers in the centre; and the two or three carriages that were there were arranged on the other side. The Colonel was the only person who was mounted; he was a fine commanding handsome-looking man. He took a paper from his Adjutant, who was near him; not a word was said, and the evening was so still and calm, that the least sound could be heard at a considerable distance; therefore Colonel Windham's voice was distinctly audible to all.

"Soldiers, attention!" said he. "This paper I have to-day received from Government. It is known deeply to concern one man amongst the eight hundred now present; I therefore command you to listen most attentively." He read:—"To Colonel Windham, commanding the Artillery:—Sir, I am directed to inform you that, owing to a melancholy accident caused by the upsetting of a

boat off the coast of Cornwall, Lord Molestock and his three sons have lost their lives. The title and estates, besides all the personal property, now devolves upon his nephew, Henry Harling, son of the late General Harling, and youngest brother of the late Lord Molestock. This gentleman has been traced through the India House and elsewhere, and we find that, nearly four years ago, he entered the Company's Artillery, on the Madras establishment, as a private soldier. To further identify the said Henry Harling, now Lord Molestock; he is five feet ten inches in height, dark hair and whiskers, dark blue eyes with black lashes, a long Grecian nose, rather florid complexion, and good teeth. You are further directed, on the discovery of the above person, to present him with the enclosed packet. But should no such person be found in your Artillery, you are directed to communicate the same to the right honourable the Governor at Madras, that further search may be made in other European regiments, as the said Henry Harling may have exchanged; and in the event of any person answering to the above description having died within the last six months, you are directed forthwith to communicate the same to the right honourable the Governor.— I have the honour to be, your obedient servant, J. DASHWOOD, Major, Secretary to the Right Hon. the Governor."

Every word of this paper was distinctly heard by all who were present. Emily sat motionless with half-suspended breath to catch every sound. She had thrown off her veil in her anxiety to hear every word. When the letter was concluded, she

started up in the carriage and leant over the side of it, endeavouring more distinctly to see each man as he stood erect in the lines. At length the front rank of the near company broke a little, in the centre,—a slight bustle was seen, and a man from the second rank walked a few paces in front; he then raised his cap from his head, and facing the Colonel, said “I am Henry Harling; I am now Lord Molestock.”

Emily had seen the movement in the lines; she had seen the man advance, and watched with the utmost intensity the lifting of the military cap from his head; and when she saw that well-known face, she forgot all around her in the surprise and agitation of the moment, and leaped from the seat of the carriage to the ground; she ran a pace or two, and then fainted.

Colonel Windham was not far from the carriage, and saw her leap down and fall. He still loved Emily, though he had long since ceased to hope that she could return it, from her candour towards him: he sprang from his horse and exclaimed, “Miss Grey is killed.”

“Miss Grey!” cried Harling, as he dashed his hat to the ground, and ran to the carriage,—“My own Emily!—yes it is!” and he pushed past the Colonel, and supported Emily in his arms.—“Look up, dearest, look up, now that I can claim you as my own!”

Emily opened her eyes. “Henry!” she cried, “it is indeed you!” and she again relapsed into insensibility. She was immediately placed in the carriage.

Mrs. Davenport looked at Harling, and recog-

nized the man who brought the ring to her house, "Ah!" said she to him, with a smile and a tear, "I can now understand the mystery of the ring! Come to my house by and bye; now, you cannot follow us."

"No," replied the Colonel, "though now Lord Molestock, you are still for the present my soldier, and under my command; so follow me to my house. I cannot for a moment doubt your identity; Miss Grey has fully established that fact."

Lord Molestock, as we must now call him, bowed. The parade was dismissed, and the Colonel, having sent home his horse, walked with Henry to his bungalow, where he delivered to him the packet addressed to him. It contained letters of credit to a large amount, also an affectionate letter from his mother, one from his lawyer, and his discharge from the Company's service. Letters were dispatched to Government by that night's post from himself, as well as from the Colonel; a packet was also partly made up for England, and when all this business was done, the good Colonel shook hands with him, and congratulated him most sincerely, not only for his acquisition of fortune, but upon the prospect of a happy union with his beloved Emily,—“and I can assure you,” continued he, “that I have done all I can to possess the sweet girl for a wife, and so have many others; however, she has been true to you, though surrounded by a host of admirers.”

We may well imagine the delight which Emily felt as she prepared to meet her beloved Henry after such a long absence, and all the circumstances attending on it. As for Mrs. Davenport,

she was in an ecstasy, kissed her favourite a hundred times, put off the dinner till eight o'clock, kept looking at her watch, and running from Emily to Mr. Davenport, thinking he would never come, and that the good old Colonel creature to keep him, and fixed in her own mind all about the wedding, and that her Fanny must be married on the same day.

As soon as Lord Molestock had finished his business with the Colonel, he proceeded directly to Mr. Davenport's, and was shown into the very room where, but a few months before, he had entered a miserable man, thinking that in Mrs. Davenport he should behold his beloved Emily.

A happy half-hour of explanation was passed between the lovers; and as Lord Molestock was obliged to return to England immediately, Emily consented to become his wife the following week, and sail with him. Never perhaps did week pass so joyfully in greater happiness and bustle of preparations. Emily deeply regretted the parting with her kind friends, and many tears did she shed on the bosom of Mrs. Davenport, who had indeed been to her a mother in a foreign land. Her beloved pupils also went bitterly at the thought of her departure.

The morning of the marriage arrived; the ceremony took place at nine o'clock, and the Artillery men had the pleasure of firing a salute in honour of their late mess-mate, as he returned to breakfast at Mr. Davenport's.

Before Lord Molestock left Nagpore, he distributed money and suitable presents to every

man in the company, with whom he had passed nearly four years, nor was the sergeant and his family forgotten. Lord Molestock, as the private Field had been much beloved by all in the regiment. Many of them considered he was of higher rank than he pretended to: he was always kind to them, though he mixed little in their amusements, and his uniform steadiness and respectful conduct had gained him the good will of all the officers.

“The soldier’s story,” soon reached Hyderabad, and when Lord and Lady Molestock came within a few miles of that city on their route to Madras, the British Resident sent out his coach-and-four with a guard of honour to conduct them in. The Artillery fired a salute as they entered the cantonment.

How different was his situation now, to what it had been only two years before, when he marched through this cantonment on foot and camped a little way from it, in a humble soldier’s tent!—Now he was conducted to the Resident’s residence for a day within its splendid halls.

After a quick and prosperous passage they arrived in England. Emily was soon clasped in her mother’s arms, and Mrs. Harling welcomed them both with delight, and strained them to her breast. Her ambition was fully gratified; her beloved son was a Peer, and had an ample estate. She now felt proud in her son’s choice of a wife, and was well satisfied that he had not been persuaded to marry the plain, but amiable Miss Thompson, who still resided in Devonshire, unmarried and in very bad health.

## CHAPTER XXVIII.

## THE HOMEWARD VOYAGE.

THE homeward voyage has little of variety to recommend it. You are associated with persons whom you have probably known intimately, or at least frequently seen or heard of, during a long sojourn in India. General sociability and good feeling almost always prevail on a homeward passage. The only thing I believe that strongly impresses the mind is the gradual transition from day-light to darkness, which the exile of many years has almost forgotten.

An unspeakable awe, that cannot be described, creeps over the mind at first noticing the twilight of the northern latitudes; it excites the feelings most powerfully. The pale eclipse—the dead light, as it seems to those who have for many years beheld night's spangled veil drawn in a few brief minutes over the heavens, so lately bright in sunshine, seems, at first revisiting it, unearthly, awful, and portentous. Conversation falters; the mind anticipates home, or religious impressions hallow the hour, subdue the most boisterous spirits, and cause the most careless to think deeply.

It is some time before the eye becomes accustomed to this light; and night after night will it be watched for by all on board, and weeks will pass, perhaps, ere these feelings subside, and the twilight hour is met as an old familiar friend. Even the most sublime scenes lose their influence by being often seen: so it is with the attractive twilight.

It was in one of these, most lovely nights, so frequently seen in this latitude, that we made St. Helena: the moon was shining in the heavens, the air was balmy, not a cloud to be seen o'er the steep mountains around; their summits looking rugged and bare, and rendered still more so to the eye by the dazzle of the moon-beams. The water still and beautiful, so that the hills and mountains were reflected in it brightly; and Cynthia shining so softly and sweetly over the whole, formed a most romantic scene. The thought, too, that we were nearing England, our home, and the many endearing and throbbing ties that bind the heart so strongly to the land of our birth—to the island of the great—the free—the brave—the beautiful! threw over us an indistinct melancholy happiness, perhaps I may call it. The anchor had been some time down, and all the noise and bustle had faded away; most of the passengers had gone to their cabins for the night, and all the men save the watch had turned in. It had been my general practice to sit on deck on moonlight nights till the second watch, enjoying the cool breeze—for my cabin being below, was excessively close—and listening to the tales and tough yarns of the officers



on watch, which were most liberally spun for my amusement.

On the night I have just described, a small brig hove in sight off the entrance, and presently the voice of the leadsman was heard. Whether he really had a fine voice, or the distance, the surrounding land and the witchery of the night made it appear such, I know not; but perhaps all combined.—Hark! “By the mark seven!”—how softly it floats on the night air; it appears to die away so gently, that the atmosphere seems loth to give up the sound.—Hark again! “By the deep six!”—the words swell and die away as the breeze bears it along on its bosom.—Once more listen! “By the mark five!”—presently after the splashing of the anchor as it fell from the bows on the water, and the rattling of the cable, told us she had anchored.

I have often thought that a still moonlight night—the sails sleeping on the breeze just strong enough to keep them full and extended, the leadsman slowly singing the soundings in the peculiar note they use for that occasion—possesses a sweet and soothing influence over the heart. The vessel is just coming into port, perhaps after a long voyage, and the heart of the sailor is bounding to see those he loves once more, and laugh at the hardships and dangers he has gone through.

My feelings were much excited by all that surrounded me, and I turned to the officer of the watch, and begged him to relate to me one of his wonderful tales. This request he most readily complied with, in as nearly as possible the following words.

## THE SOUTH POLAR.—A YARN.

It was a pitch-black night. The wind at times blew in heavy gusts from the southward, and then died away into a light breeze. Large masses of hard dark clouds were collecting on all sides. The sea was heavy, a regular swell rolling along; every thing looked lonely, and a sort of ill-defined dread hung over all our minds, as our ship lay rolling on the dreary ocean off the S. W. coast of Tierra del Fuego. In the calm intervals, the sails flapping against the masts, and the perpetual cracking of bulkheads, were the only sounds that broke in upon the silent dreary loneliness. Now and then a low moan swept over our ears, as the wind freshened, and seemed to bewail, in sounds of grief, the coming gale; and when a squall took the ship, she heeled over to it, the foam-like sheets of fire flying astern, as the vessel flew through the agitated element:—now and then a sudden shock would shake the whole ship, and a moment after, a green sea dash aboard and sweep every thing that was not well secured about the decks in every direction.

The captain was walking the quarter deck, with an anxious but determined and scornful look upon his dark melancholy features. There was something singular in this man. I often noticed him at times when he did not think himself observed. He would stalk up and down with long strides, and a proud but melancholy look. Silent and lonely, he seldom entered into conversation, but when obliged, by questions being put to him; but

he was remarkably indulgent to the crew, and kind and attentive to the passengers, giving up every comfort and convenience of his own to those around him. At the time I am describing, his look strongly arrested my attention. The expression of his features was solemn, calm, and imperturbable. His mouth was firmly and even tranquilly closed, yet his eyes were unfixed and hardly observant of things present,—seemed restlessly in quest of things of awful moment, expected and anticipated; a lurid light flashing from them like the red gleam which precedes the burst of a volcano.

There had been something unhappy in his life. He would sometimes lean his head upon his hand, and, fixed in that posture, would be silent and seemingly abstracted for hours together; but if any one from deck reported to him that it was coming on to blow, or a squall gathering, he would start up, every feature, every muscle of his face alive in an instant; and the skill, coolness and distinctness with which he gave his orders, showed he was perfectly himself again. The worse the weather, the higher rose his energies, and in the heaviest squall, I have seen him look to the point it blew from, and the bitter smile which mantled over his countenance and seemed to say, "Aye, come on, and blow your worst; I neither care for nor fear ye;"—but in his laugh there was something, I don't know how to describe it, a sort of rigid contraction of the muscles, and an air of despair, mingled with an utter carelessness of what might befall himself; a kind of

desperation, that made the beholder fear and wonder.

On the night I am speaking of, the seamen were standing in twos and threes along the weather side of the deck, conversing in low and broken speeches, and their frequent looks of anxiety to windward left little doubt what was the subject of their whispering conversation. The wind had quickly freshened to a gale, which now blew heavily, and the ship could no longer bear even enough canvass to make her lie to steadily; therefore all sail was taken in, and the ship put before the wind, which wildly howled, as it swept through the rigging. On a sudden, an intensely vivid flash of lightning made every one start and turn to each other, but without speaking, as if afraid of uttering their thoughts, or fearing to break in upon those of others. Another flash followed, and discovered a large ship under bare poles, running right in the wind's eye. The stranger came pitching up to us. Forked lightning, flash after flash, became incessant. In vain did the captain try to speak her, no answer was returned to his hail, and the storm bore away the weak sound of the human voice, along with its own terrific roaring.

All hands gathered aft. We saw by the continual lightning, as the stranger neared us, the people in her, dancing on the quarter deck, dressed out in the finest clothing; and above the howling of the tempest, was heard music, sweet and beautiful, but it had an unearthly sound in it that made every one tremble.

She came flying along, dashing her way amidst mighty seas, and lay in another moment close along our starboard beam. The lightning ceased. The black clouds seemed to have emitted the last spark of electric fluid they contained; never was darkness so intense. The gale had increased to a hurricane, but above the wild roaring of winds and waves, was heard, the music from this dreaded vessel.

As she was in imminent danger of running foul of us, the captain again hailed her with a deep and awful tone. We were all looking over the taffrail. They heard this hail, for the music ceased, and on the deck of the stranger ship, glimmered a blue and ghastly light, while a voice in thunder exclaimed, "We are bound to our homes at the South pole, and he who hailed must meet us there this night!"

As the spectres stood staring at us, their forms changed, grew taller and more distinct; their eyes glared on us like burning meteors in their heads, and seemed to shoot forth rage and fire. After gazing at us earnestly, their features gradually assumed a demoniac air. The storm was raging louder than ever, but the terrific and horrible laugh that they set up, as their ship flew past us, will for ever ring in my ears; it froze the blood in our veins; our flesh involuntarily shuddered at the unhallowed sound.

Away she flew in the teeth of the hurricane, and for several minutes after we had lost sight of their forms, their horrid eyes seemed even still to glare on us. Their laughing died away—I turned

round to speak to the captain, but he was nowhere to be found; he had not been seen for some little time past; but one of the seamen heard him say, in a despairing melancholy tone, "My hour is come!—Oh! how often have I wished for this hour!"

## CONCLUSION.

WE remained only twenty-four hours at St. Helena, and but few of us went on shore, the only object of attraction being the tomb of Napoleon ; and as that was situated at some distance, in the middle of the island, many were prevented from landing who would otherwise have visited the spot. Other and more near and dear feelings, shortly succeeded, as we held on our course. The heart-stirring sound of "Land in sight" (British land too!) makes the heart bound with delight.—How rapid are our thoughts! Is King William alive? Is Old England at war with any nation?—What are France, Spain, Russia, Turkey, about? Perhaps another Napoleon is desolating Europe?—Oh! friends, how are you all?—How few there are, and how little to be envied, who can visit the scenes of their childhood after a long absence without emotion; and whether these scenes are in towns, or in the secluded valley, and hills and dales, they equally bring forth the same feelings. The heart swells as busy thoughts pass over the mind of times past. They speak to us of the happy careless days of our youth, of its gay dreams, and fickle pleasures; they speak to us perchance of parents, now sleeping in the silent tomb; of play-fellows settled in another land; of summer friends that know us not again; of love that has proved false: they speak to us, perhaps, in self-reproach, of neglect of those dear

## CONCLUSION.

to us in infancy; of leaving parents, brothers, sisters in want, while we have revelled in all the luxury of India; and of disappointment to ourselves, occasioned by the neglect of their warning voice. We may view many scenes, and perhaps fairer, but none that will call forth the feelings of the heart so much as the sight of English land to the exile of many years. How much of solemn thought there is too in returning to a father's house, whether he be alive to welcome back the long absent child, or whether the eye that would have beamed with pleasure, and the tongue that would have blessed us, are mouldering in the grave! These feelings, however, that agitate the mind on a near approach to the English shores, diminish sociability among the passengers, and as the time of landing draws near, each is absorbed in his own thoughts; and when the anchor is dropped, and the foot once more presses British ground, hasty adieus are uttered by tongue or waved by hand, announcing the final separation of the varied groups whom the charities and sociabilities of our nature had linked together for several months as one happy family. ..





**INSTRUCTIONS**  
**TO**  
**YOUNG GENTLEMEN**  
**DURING THE FIRST YEARS OF**  
**MILITARY DUTY IN INDIA.**



## ADVERTISEMENT.

I HUMBLY submit the following little work to the public, in the hope, that by a careful perusal of its pages, the young Cadet may be warned in many instances from the temptations to error, which he will meet with during his residence in India. I have been induced to devote much attention to the different subjects, from seeing, during my long residence at Madras, the follies committed by young men on their first joining their regiments, which have plunged them into difficulties of various kinds, ruined their health, and frequently been the cause of their ultimate dismissal from the service ; while a friendly hand stretched forth to help them, or a warning voice in time, might have been the means of saving their commissions, and they would in all probability have afterwards become high ornaments to their military profession.

Where manners and customs are so opposite to English usages, it is not to be wondered at if a

cadet of sixteen should be ignorant of the way to conduct himself in a life so new. It has been my endeavour to point out the dangers likely to arise from a commission of little irregularities, as well as to show the advantages of a strict line of duty in his profession, which will gain for him promotion and appointments.

I shall make no apology for intruding this little book on the public eye. I have been deeply anxious for the well-doing of my own sons, whom I hope will shortly have the honour of entering the Hon. East India Company's service; and if it benefit but two or three who may read this volume, I shall feel myself highly repaid.

## CHAPTER I.

LEAVING HOME—NECESSARIES FOR THE VOYAGE  
AS WELL AS FOR USE AT MADRAS — MONEY,  
ETC.

THE youth who enters the Honorable East India Company's service being generally about sixteen years old, an age when he has just left school, and is new to the world, and perhaps unaccustomed to any society even in the country where he has been brought up, little knows on what duties he is entering ; and being sent from parents the most indulgent, who have supplied his every want,—sisters, brothers, and near and dear kindred, to be at once launched on unknown seas, amongst strangers, and sent to a foreign land, where all is so different to what he has seen,—manners and customs of society opposite to what he has been accustomed, he will naturally feel the loneliness of his situation, and scarcely know how to act in the many turns of fortune's wheel, having no compass or rudder by which to steer his course. How often is he led into difficulties ; high principles of honor and integrity may be undermined, without a friend to guide

him; these very grounds of action may perhaps lead him, by trials he little thought of, to adopt measures or run into excesses, that a few short months before he would hardly have thought possible.

A youth of sixteen is mostly high spirited, generous, open-hearted,—thinks no ill in others, feeling none himself towards them; warm in the bright spring of hope, and eager to enter the army, and show his bravery and courage. But these very qualities, which with a kind and watchful eye over him, would make the hero and lead to fame and honor, are apt to draw him into errors the most irremediable, and perhaps throw a blight over years of after life.

A soldier's life is, generally speaking, one of happiness and glory, and a career more likely to distinguish the individual than any other. Its first duties, particularly in India, may be attended with some difficulties and disagreeables, which are likely to discourage a young aspirant to renown; but, these are quickly surmounted by steady conduct, and obedience; but as I shall have to mention this under its proper head, I will not here enlarge upon these two grand essentials in the upward walk to military fame.

On leaving home for the first time, and being separated from our beloved parents and relatives, it is natural to feel doubly the disagreeables of a ship, and long voyage. The confinement in particular is irksome to the volatility of youth, who has been accustomed to the free use of his limbs over hill and dale of his native country; but a few days will recon-

cile him to the loss of his liberty, if he employ the time, which is on his hands usefully; but if not, the tedium of the voyage will be the source of the greatest annoyance to him. There is a double necessity for activity of mind, when the body is as it were in a pent-up position.

The young cadet should be liberally supplied with books, not only of a scientific, but of an amusing nature: these will form his chief recreation on board, even should he before this time not have had much liking for reading; but when there is no visible way of shortening the time but this, he will naturally turn to his books, and will himself be astonished at the relish he finds for them, and anxious to seek out the truths they contain. Biography, I have always found, will lead a youth to read more than any other class of books. Books on natural history should also form a part of his library, as the objects that he will meet with in the wonders of the deep, as well as those which he is likely to see in India, will urge him to seek for their history.

These books should be packed separately, in a box which is made with two or three trays according to the number of them. This box should not be made large, but high from the ground, as it will then take less room in the cabin, and by the means of the trays which class the books, it will prevent them from being so much injured by constantly turning them out to seek for any particular one. A well chosen library, and in such a compact form will be of much use in India, where books are generally dear, and sometimes not attainable. A



box made in the form above mentioned, can be carried across a camel with a corresponding one in size, on the other side, and if they are not too large or heavy a bullock will carry them.

Boxes of about two feet broad and deep, and three feet long, made of thick common wood with legs to stand on of about three inches high are always used in India; they are made thus with legs, to prevent the numerous insects from eating the bottom of the box out, and destroying the contents, which, if English leather trunks, portmanteaus, or flat boxes are used, is sure to be the case, and sometimes they will destroy the whole things in a very few hours.

The cadet should be supplied with two large chests, which will contain every thing necessary to be taken on board with him. One of these should be packed with every thing that may not be likely to be wanted till he arrives nearly at the end of his voyage, and stowed away in the hold of the ship; the other will be placed in his cabin, and will serve the double purpose of chair and table; for as the cabins are small and frequently two young gentlemen will occupy one of them, it is best to keep it as clear as possible, and regular order in the arrangement of it will give more room. All the boxes should have a brass plate on them with name at full length, as well as the Presidency he is appointed to, as mistakes will occasionally happen, and his luggage be taken on to Calcutta or other stations. On arrival at Madras,—for I am more particularly addressing those who are appointed to that Presidency,—these two large chests must be

sold, either to a shop, or to an officer who may be returning to England, or exchanged for the boxes used in the country, which are called bullock trunks; bullocks being more generally used at Madras than camels.

What are called sea-stores are of little or no use, for the ships are well supplied with every thing necessary, and the captains of them are mostly liberal and gentlemanly. An excellent table is always kept; and if illness should happen, there is every kind of nourishment that can be had, such as sago, arrow-root, gruel, &c. &c.; or even delicacies, such as jams, preserves, &c.; so that a stock of this nature will be only found an encumbrance. Fruit, which is the only thing that would be acceptable to the voyager, cannot be kept sufficiently long; but a small supply of this would perhaps prove most grateful should the cadet feel the horrors of sea-sickness.

The quantity of clothes which is generally supposed necessary for an outward-bound voyage is quite a mistake. Shirts, socks, and white pocket-handkerchiefs, may be given in any number that the friends of the youth may please, because they will be always useful in India; but cloth clothes of every description will be totally useless at Madras, and will either be thrown away, or left to be eaten by insects. The cloth suit the young voyager may have in wear on leaving England will be quite sufficient for the voyage. No coloured waistcoats either are ever used abroad, therefore it is of no use giving any. The cloth waistcoat will last the voyage, or till the weather becomes very

hot, when one dozen of white ones will be ample and these kind are always worn by the officers. One dozen of white jackets, made of long cloth will be indispensable also, as these two are the constant indoor costume. I should advise, even should the cadet not have been accustomed to wear flannel, that twenty or thirty yards should be packed up, as it may be of great service to him in case of sickness or exertion, and flannel is always an expensive article in India, and occasionally cannot be had. Half-a-dozen lambs'-wool socks will also be as well to be taken, they may be of use. According to what appointment the cadet has, a sufficient quantity of good uniform cloth to make one jacket and one coat should be carefully packed up; also a pair of regulation-epaulets and sword. These things will be bought cheaper in this country, and their purchase here will save the cadet's money on first landing. A brace of good pistols and a gun must be provided, as much may depend on the goodness of these articles; for there are numbers of most inferior kind sent out to India, and these even are sold at a high price. Numerous accidents have occurred in having bad fire-arms. Many a man's life has been saved by the sure discharge of his gun; and many a valuable life lost from wild beasts or snakes, by the gun bursting or refusing its office. The choice of these last-named articles is most important, and no expence should be spared in their purchase. It is also necessary to strongly advise that these fire-arms should never be parted with, however much at a future time he

may be in want of money. It is better to dispose of any other thing than the gun and pistols; for if they be really good they may prove invaluable to him. It is the greatest chance that the cadet will ever in India purchase others but what are of a far inferior quality, and in the time of need prove of no use to him. I cannot impress upon the cadet's mind too strongly the importance of always keeping his fire-arms; for he may be suddenly ordered on active service, and unable to spare sufficient money at the moment for the repurchase of a pair of pistols, even of the most inferior kind. He thus loses his principal means of defence, his sword will be of little service against the long spear, or other warlike implement, that may be used against him, so that his life may pay the forfeit of his not having kept the pistols which had been given to him on his leaving England.

At the same time I must warn and caution the young officer, in any hasty discharge of his fire-arms; very frequently lives are sacrificed in and near the cantonment by this means. The natives of India constantly sleep on the ground, under bushes or trees to screen them from the sun, and they can scarcely be seen amongst the foliage at a little distance; and the careless discharge of the gun may bring instant death to a human being, and remorse and unhappiness upon the unfortunate officer. Not many months since a case of the kind happened at Bombay. The officer was tried by a court-martial for accidentally killing a woman, and I cannot do better

than mention the remark made by the commander of the forces :—

“Major-General Sir John Fitzgerald cannot, however, permit the matter to pass, without animadverting most severely on the highly dangerous and irregular practice of discharging fire-arms (however they may be loaded) in a cantonment, or any place where there is a probability of its being dangerous. A want of reflection on this point, on the part of an officer, to whose kind and considerate conduct to the natives ample testimony is borne in the proceedings of this court-martial, has given rise to the present investigation.”

Amongst other indispensable necessities to be taken to India, by the young cadet, is a large handsome boat-cloak. This may be procured at Mr. Salamon's, 19, Charing Cross, manufactured by a patent process, which leaves no unpleasant smell on the cloth, and will be durable for years in a hot climate. The cloak thus made waterproof will prove a safe bed in the field, as the damp or heavy dews do not penetrate. The waterproofing cloth, by the Indian-rubber process, does not answer so well for India, as the sun as well as rain causes the smell to be as oppressive, and consequently the cloak is thrown aside, and frequently left behind as a useless encumbrance.

It is also necessary that the cadet should be supplied with money, but the youth of sixteen has but little knowledge of the value of it, and if it be very liberally bestowed he will be apt to think it an inexhaustible sum, and squander it heedlessly.

About 10*l.* in English money should be given to him in case the ship touches at any of the ports before it arrives in India, and 50*l.* in a bill upon some house of agency which will be received on landing at Madras: these sums will be found ample. The outward bound ship generally touches at some port on her voyage, either Madeira, St. Helena or the Cape of Good Hope. Living in all these places is extravagantly dear, particularly at St. Helena, and I should advise that merely an excursion on shore to see the place should be taken, and not to remain on land during the two or three days the ship may be detained. Should the Captain have specified before he left England that he intended to remain any particular time at one of these places, less linen will then be required, as a small quantity of things can be easily washed. It is always as well to avoid living on shore and to remain on board during the stay of the ship in the port: this is done by many, and will not be at all singular, there is always a good table kept on board the ship: however, there are many objects of curiosity and interest to be seen in the above places; the convent and buildings of Madeira; the house and tomb of Bonaparte at St. Helena, the former of which is now anything but a princely dwelling, and converted into other purposes; the Constantia Gardens, where the wine of that name is made, as well as other wines, at the Cape, together with the wild beasts, supposed to be the finest in the world; all these to the youth of another country will be interesting, and form a pleasing break in the long voyage.

Amongst the many passengers going to India with him, he will find many of congenial disposition and tastes; these will naturally be his chief companions; and in an outward voyage there will be many officers of rank who with their families are returning to India, whose conversation will be at once amusing and useful to the cadet. By all means he should cultivate their friendship, as it may be of material advantage to him during his sojourn in India.

And now I will particularly address myself to my young reader, as the greatest part of the foregoing has been written as a guide to those who are sending out a youth to the East Indies, which I trust may be found useful. But the chief object of this little work is to offer you advice and instruction, to be your guide in the strange land you are about departing for, as well as to convey a few hints founded on my own experience, which I sincerely trust you will find of service to you.

You cannot be too careful with regard to your conduct on board the ship in which you go to India. In a place where there is so little amusement, and such a close intimacy, every little deviation from right principles, irritability of temper, or ungentlemanly behaviour, is marked and commented upon, and reports of your conduct never fail to reach India, much to your prejudice; and seldom will it be forgotten. I have known a young man's advancement in life entirely owing to his exemplary conduct on board the ship he went to Madras in. He had no interest whatever; but the senior officers marked him with approbation, and showed him

much kindness, and after a short residence in India he was honoured with a staff situation.

A confinement on board a ship is more likely to bring forth the natural disposition of a young man than any other situation of life in which he may be placed. So many of different tempers and habits are thrown together, and frequently the irksomeness of the confinement will cause an irritability of temper, that would not otherwise be felt; it is well, then, to be most particular and guarded, both in word and deed. Your cabin is no privacy where you may suppose a little outbreak of violence may be unobserved; far otherwise, be assured. Cards are occasionally introduced on board to pass an hour or two. But beware of this temptation, and never be induced to touch one; it will ruin you in the opinion of the senior officers on board; their use will insidiously steal into your favour, and will give you a relish for this vice, which in after life may prove your ruin. Cards or games of chance are at all times dangerous to your morals, health, and fame: but they are doubly mischievous in a ship. You will perhaps say to those who may solicit you to join them, "Well, I will just this once pass an hour or two with you, as it rains, and I cannot get on deck." The hour is passed,—three, four, five, and you are surprised that half the day is gone, as it were in an hour; you are tempted again and again to try the same way of shortening the time which seems to you so long; it succeeds wonderfully; the days are quickly spent, and by this means a habit and taste for cards is formed, which you vainly think you can throw off at will.



It rarely happens that it can be done. And from this, or similar first beginnings, a taste for gambling is formed, which never fails to lead to ruin and disgrace. Let no temptation therefore persuade you to play. Cards are in themselves an innocent pastime; but it is the consequences to which they lead, that should check us in their use. There is nothing that produces so much ill will to our fellow voyagers; we get cross and annoyed at ill luck, even if we play for nothing. We are apt to speak ill natured things which at another time we should have been ashamed of or perhaps incapable of uttering. These words will lead to recrimination, and quarrels will ensue, which will surely blight your prospects in India, as reports of all such behaviour as I mentioned before, never fail to reach the Commander-in-Chief, Governor, and other commanding officers. Therefore let me beg most earnestly that you avoid cards as you would the poisonous snake. Many a high-spirited, amiable young man, has blighted his fortune, by their baneful effects.

## CHAPTER II.

LANDING AT MADRAS—THE SURF—LUGGAGE-  
BOATS, ETC.

ON arriving in the Madras Roads the town does not give a very pleasing welcome to the stranger. The houses being built of white stone, dazzle your eyes from the glare of the sun shining on them; and the flat coast all along, as far as the eye can reach, is far from giving a prepossessing effect. Added to which, the uncouth objects that meet the eye on every side give a disagreeable character to the whole. The anchorage is at some distance from the shore, varying from a quarter of a mile to a mile, according to the strength of the surf, or the wind which may be blowing. On the ship's coming to anchor, it is immediately surrounded by boats of a novel description, for the purpose of conveying the passengers on shore. These boats have from six to twelve men in them. You will feel rather disinclined to enter into such a clumsy accommodation, and to trust yourself to as many nearly naked-looking savages. But the boats are perfectly safe, and the men experienced

to the nature of the surf, which is dashing along at a most formidable rate. These boats, which are called Massulah boats, are constructed in a peculiar form, with high sides to prevent the sea from rolling over them : they are rowed differently from an English boat, and are seen to bring their sides to the high surf, and thus rise over it. The men are paid a stipulated sum, but they always expect a present besides ; and it is as well to promise them two or three rupees before starting, provided they take you on shore without getting you wet, which will induce them to be more careful in their really disagreeable voyage. The surf generally breaks ten or twelve feet high, and six of these surfs will be seen at once rolling towards the shore, to the no small dismay of the inexperienced youth, who will wonder how it will be possible that the frail bark in which he is can ride over them ; but seldom any accidents occur. Only a certain number are allowed to go into these boats at once, and they are generally accompanied by one or two other boats of a different description, called catermarans. These are simply two or three pieces of wood, each a little hollowed out and tied together with ropes at each end. Two men sit in these, who are expert swimmers ; and should any accident happen to the Massulah boat they are ready to render assistance, so that the little voyage will be made with perfect safety, though you may not get on shore without a wetting.

Not any baggage whatever should be taken on shore with you, without it is a mere change of

clothes, which a small parcel can contain. Your boxes, which of course you have properly packed before leaving your cabin, will be carefully sent the following day to the custom-house, where you will go to select them from the quantity landed from the ship, and then have them taken to the place where you may be putting up. Should you not know any one at Madras to whose house you intend to go, you will be met on the beach on landing by an officer of some standing in the service, whose appointment is to receive all cadets till they are posted to regiments, either permanently, or to do duty for a time. This gentleman will direct you in every thing regarding official duties, such as reporting yourself immediately to the adjutant-general of the army, &c. &c. As soon as your baggage is unpacked, you must get a native tailor, who will make up your uniform, for without it you cannot appear either at the governor's or commander-in-chief's; and as you will not know to which regiment you may be appointed, it is as well to put plain white or buff facings on them. Some of these native tailors work equally as well as an English one, and at a much cheaper rate. It is, however, necessary that you should make a bargain with him beforehand, as they impose exceedingly upon strangers. They fancy that young Sahib, who has just arrived, is overburdened with money, and will squander it heedlessly, as he is ignorant of the ways of the country, and does not know that the native tradesman will ask one-half more than he will take either in the selling of an article, or in any

You must also see him measure or he will without hesitation take two to his own property. You must be upon the things being brought on a certain day, or they will delay you from time to time, and cause you much inconvenience.

It is almost next to an impossibility to get a good servant when you first land; and one you will require immediately. All the class who wait to be hired by the young cadets are of the lowest caste, and consequently their honesty more than questionable. The stock of linen which must be sent to the washing you will do well to take an account of yourself, or half of it will be stolen; the same caution must be taken on looking over it when it is returned.

I do not mean to say that the servants are generally dishonest; on the contrary, there are to be found amongst them many who are highly trustworthy; but it is the class who first present themselves to your notice, one of whom you must hire, who think a *griffin* fair game to pillage.

Never leave a writing-desk, or small box, in the way of being stolen; for, being in such a portable shape, it will be sure to be taken off the first opportunity. You should never by any chance keep money in any thing of this description, it is cash which they seek: loose papers, letters, or memorandums, you may leave anywhere without the least fear of their being meddled with. It is better, and much safer to leave your desk quite open, you have no place in which you can lock it.

Rings, seals, or any other articles of jewellery, which the natives can readily convert into money, will be stolen if left exposed to view. This common class of servants are remarkable for their cunning; they speak English well, and will deceive you in almost every transaction.

They are notorious for uttering falsehoods; indeed, I may safely say, it is impossible to believe a word they say; and they will lie with such an appearance of truth, as to deceive those who have been some time in the country. It is a common trick of theirs to bear every semblance of perfect honesty, returning things most scrupulously that you may have left about your room; showing you the exact change for your money, and becoming furious with any who may, even by mistake, have given you a fraction less than you ought to have had. This conduct will go on for some time, which frequently leads you to be off your guard, and not lock up your things so rigidly as you had done, thinking you were an exception to the frequent tricks played, and had been fortunate enough to procure a valuable servant. At length, however, just on the morning when you are to march to join the regiment to which you are appointed, you find that Ramuz Swamey, your valuable servant, has decamped with your watch, seals, keepsakes, money, and every portable; and you have no redress for he cannot be found,—and march you must. All articles of jewellery the servants can readily sell. There is a bazaar at Madras, whose inhabitants will purchase any thing without enquiry; and had you time you might go to this

place and perhaps repurchase the very articles stolen. But this is attended by some little personal risk, as the inhabitants are generally themselves not over honest, and you would be sure to come off with insult, if not with a more lasting impression of their animosity. They live by the purchase of all stolen goods, and therefore it is their interest to prevent Europeans from looking after their property.

I had been some years in India, when change of regiments brought me again to Madras. I had, from purchases, as well as presents during these years, collected a valuable box of jewellery. One afternoon my female attendant was engaged beside me in the hall or sitting room, cleaning some of the trinkets with the box on the ground near her, as I was intending to wear some of the finest at a ball that evening, which was to be held at Government House; when some jugglers with a crowd of other people came into the verandah of the room in which we sat. The servant rose and ordered them out, but not before they had seen the box and some of its contents. This box I had always kept locked in a bureau; but if I had not done so, none of my own servants would have touched it. I wore many of the ornaments on the evening in question, and on my return placed them in the looking-glass drawer, being tired to deposit them in the box which was locked in the bureau. The following morning the looking-glass was gone, and all its bright contents. The thief, who was no doubt one of the jugglers, had been in the garden on my return from the ball, and had

most likely watched through the open venetians of my dressing-room, where I had placed the trinkets. He had entered by the windows, as several of the venetians were broken away. I made every enquiry but without effect, when, two or three days afterwards, a man came to me and told me that many of the articles which I had advertised were for sale, in the thieving bazaar. I was, however, too poor to repurchase them, but offered 100 rupees to the man if he would bring them back to me. He promised to do so, but I never saw him after, and suppose that a larger bribe was offered to him by the real thief.

The first purchase which will be the most necessary for you to make, is a horse : this you cannot do without on leaving Madras, which you will do in the course of a few weeks after your arrival in India. A horse of the description you require will cost you about 100 rupees (10*l*.) and will be quite good enough for the immediate use of an Infantry officer, or for the first two or three years of a subaltern's duty. There is also another thing absolutely necessary to be bought immediately, which is a tent. Should your funds not enable you to pay ready money for it, you can get one out of the Government stores, and you will be put under monthly stoppages from your pay, till the sum is paid. Possible it is better for you to purchase it with ready money, when you will receive your pay clear, which is not more than sufficient for your necessary wants. You are always paid monthly in India. The price of a tent varies on account of its size and quality; but at first you



will only require a small-sized single-poled tent. Two bullocks will carry it. It is most probable that three or four cadets will be appointed to regiments stationed in the same place ; you will therefore all be placed under the care of an officer, who may be proceeding to that or some other cantonment in its neighbourhood and march together. Before starting, you must buy crockery ware sufficient for yourself. One or two cups and saucers, tea-pot and tea-kettle, plates and dishes, also a chair, small camp-table, which is made on purpose and folds up closely, a carpet or mat for your tent, a camp cot and bedding, and all other necessities which you may require,—biscuits, tea, coffee, sugar, &c. in proportionate quantities according to the distance you are going, as these things cannot be procured on the road.

Rice, fowls and kid can be purchased at almost every village.

Your crockery and stores will be carried by men who are called Coolies, either in baskets placed on their heads, or two smaller sized baskets slung across their shoulders, one or two of these men will carry the whole. Another man will take your chair and table, and two more your cot and bedding. These men you will hire for the march, their pay will be about three fanams a-day, which is little more than sixpence : you have to feed any of your servants or Coolies ; they find themselves in every thing. You must hire also the number of bullocks sufficient to carry your tent and bullock trunks. Two trunks slung over the back of each bullock. You will also hire for the

march a servant exclusively for your tent, who is called a tent Lascar, whose business it is to pitch it for you every morning, and pack it up again on commencing your march.

You will want two servants, who are called maity boys, and if you chance to travel without any officers with you, you will require a cook also. But one cook will do for the party, as you will mess together on the march. The pay of your maity boys will be each seven rupees a month, probably one may style himself a butler, and require a rupee or two more, and it is as well to pay the poor fellows rather more on a march, as they have to do more work, and every day you travel have to walk the distance, and they frequently bring their whole families with them. You will also hire a horsekeeper to take charge of your horse, and a grasscutter, who is generally the man's wife. This last appendage will seem strange to you, but you must remember, that there is no hay in India, and scarcely any appearance of grass, excepting it may be in the rainy season, a time when you are not likely to travel. This grasscutter goes out either every morning or evening, and digs up the roots of the grass with a peculiar kind of instrument they have for the purpose; this she carefully washes and frees from every earthly particle, and brings into the camp or cantonment tied together in a large bundle, which is sufficient for the consumption of your horse during the twenty-four hours.

A kind of bean, which is called gram, is given the horses twice a-day. This gram is boiled for

their use, and three measures when boiled at each time is considered quite enough. The pay of your horsekeeper is seven rupees a month ; your grass-cutter three rupees and half. It is quite necessary that you should look to the feeding of your horse, and see him eat his gram, otherwise the poor beast will be cheated of it, as the gram makes an exceedingly good curry when beaten up, and spices added to it, and your horsekeeper and grasscutter will assuredly steal part of it for their own use. The horsekeeper always goes with you when you are on horseback, and runs by your side.

It is astonishing the number of miles they will run in this manner. For every horse you keep you require two servants of the above description, as one man will not take charge of two horses, and the woman will not be able to cut sufficient grass for more than one horse.

Generally speaking, the horses in India are very vicious, and are at no time to be depended upon. It is necessary always to tie them by the heels as well as by their heads, by ropes fastened to the ground by means of wooden pegs ; and still great caution should be used in coming near them in their stable or picket, till you thoroughly know their temper, and they become familiar with you ; but even then they are not to be trusted.

## CHAPTER III.

CONDUCT TO BE OBSERVED TO SERVANTS — RE-  
QUISITES FOR A JOURNEY—A FIRST MARCH.

THE servants you meet with in India are naturally stupid and most tormenting to a European, and a temper that is least irritable will be sure to break out into violence, from the constant provocation they cause you, if not timely checked by reason. It is, I own, difficult always to command yourself sufficiently to guard against this sudden anger, when you see your orders forgotten or disobeyed, or perhaps the very thing you mentioned was not to be done, will actually be executed before your face. The native servants of India never seem to feel the least moved by scolding, and they will go on in their own way, regardless of your wish to the contrary, this being their habit and disposition; it is in vain venting angry words upon them, and even blows, which I am ashamed to say, many of my countrymen are guilty of. Never let your command of temper be so lost as to lift your hand to a native. It is degrading yourself in their eyes, and your calmer reason will show it in its true

light, as a cowardly act, and one, on reflection, of which you will be ashamed. Besides which, it is beyond a doubt highly dangerous, not only as respects the footing we hold in their country, but on account of the extreme slowness of the make of the native, and the want of stamina to bear a blow of anger from a European hand.

Many serious cases of this nature have fallen under my own observation, arising from a hasty temper: one in particular, where if a justification for the act could have been admitted it might in this instance.

Two young officers, both Ensigns, who had been about two or three years in India, were ordered with a detachment of 100 men to a particular place. In the course of their march the native villages as they passed had supplied them with provisions, and they had found no want of civility from the inhabitants.

One morning, after a twelve miles' march, they arrived on the ground, and as usual sent to the village for rice, fowls, &c. &c. They however were refused these things, on the plea of there not being any poultry or grain in the place; though fowls in abundance were seen in every direction. One of the young officers then dispatched a sepoy to escort the head man of the village to his tent. On his arrival he was ordered to bring, in the course of one hour, a certain quantity of things for the supply of the detachment, and in the event of his failing to do so, he was threatened to be tied up and flogged. The man pretended much concern that the articles were not given by the people

when they were demanded, and promised them immediately. Several hours, however, passed away, and it was with some difficulty that the officers could restrain the men from going into the village, and seizing by force what they stood so much in need of. At length they determined to go and reconnoitre themselves.

When they were at a little distance from the village, they found the man to whom they had spoken in the morning, quietly seated under a tree, smoking his hooka and amusing himself with listening to a story teller, belonging to the village. One of the officers, whom we will call Mr. B. was of a hot and hasty temper; the other Mr. C. though equally angry and indignant at the man's behaviour, did not give such sudden proofs of it. B. on the man's rising, demanded why he had not brought the provisions that were ordered to the tents. On receiving an equivocal, and rather an insolent answer, he immediately raised his arm and inflicted a severe blow on the man, which knocked him down, and I am sorry to say he died from the effects of it in a few hours.

The detachment moved on to more friendly quarters, and it was not till a few days afterwards that B. heard of the melancholy termination of the blow caused by his too hasty temper; but by a curious mistake Ensign C. was arrested and tried for the murder of the man. He was the senior of the two officers, under whose especial command the detachment was. It was to him that the village man had spoken in the morning; and on their presenting themselves near the village,

the man had said, "Here comes Mr. C.," to his companion, who was the only witness of the blow. On the trial he swore that he saw Mr. C. inflict the blow on the man, and that the person who was then before him was he who killed him; and also exaggerated much in his accusation, by saying that he had repeatedly struck him, and when he was on the ground he had kicked and beat him, and by that means caused his death.

Ensign C. defended himself; with truth declared on oath that he never once struck the man, and his evidence of course was borne out by Ensign B. At length the judge guessed how the case stood, and placed B. and C. close together. On the man's being called in, and desired to point out which was Mr. C., he immediately pointed to B. The proceedings were of course closed, and Ensign C. acquitted: B. only received a severe reprimand; but had not the mistake of the arrest happened, it is most probable Ensign B. would have been dismissed the service, and perhaps more rigorously treated.

This is only one of the many instances that I could bring forward of the serious consequences of a blow to the natives of India, and the remorse and sorrow which it brings on the individual who cannot command his temper.

A first march in India has much of novelty to recommend it, as it is quite different from the movements of regiments in European countries. There are no inns or houses of entertainment on

the road, and you frequently pass over a distance of 300 or 400 miles, without meeting any European inhabitants ; but the want of these accommodations is not felt, from the comfortable shelter your tent affords, and the arrangements which I have before mentioned, in having all you can require carried with you from day to day.

The length of a march never exceeds eight or ten miles each day, without it is in emergent cases. The time for starting is generally an hour before day-break, that you may be enabled to accomplish your given distance before the sun's power is too great. And you must remember, that day-break in India does not forerun the sun's rising more than half an hour, and that, half an hour after the bright orb of day has made his appearance, his beams become oppressively hot.

You have little else to do than dress and mount your horse ; the servants know so well the arrangements that are necessary to be made, that they will require but little looking after. Your bullock trucks, table, chair, crockery, &c. are packed up the night before, and the men who carry these things, and the bullocks go on much earlier than yourself, if it be moonlight. So that it is only your tent bullocks that remain to be loaded, which your Lascar hastily does, even while you are dressing, and they follow you immediately. It is necessary that you keep close to your servants and companions, as there are, in many places, no very distinct roads marked out for you to travel, and in all probability you would lose your way, in which event,



not knowing any of the languages of the country, you would be placed in a disagreeable position.

At the termination of your morning's march you will find active preparations making for breakfast. One of your servants will have come on early with your Coolies, and boxes, and by the time you arrive, he will have purchased for you in the neighbouring village, every needful article, as the halting ground is always made near a small town where necessary supplies can be obtained.

Should you be travelling without other officers, it is as well to let your boy have two or three rupees in his hands for this purpose ; but in the evening you should make him give you a correct account of this, as it will tend to keep him honest. The exchange of the rupee varies in different parts of the country, from a half-penny to two pence in each, and also the price of provisions. Your chief food on the march will be poultry, without your party is sufficiently large for the consumption of a sheep in one day. It will be killed early in the morning for use, and it will spoil if kept till the next day, without the weather is remarkably cool ; and even then the precaution should be used of cooking what remains from the day's use in the evening, and leaving it to be eaten cold the next day. The sheep in India are very small, seldom weighing more than seven pounds the quarter. Vegetables being not always procurable, rice is the general substitute, and forms the chief article of consumption at breakfast as well as dinner.

You will be soon used to the curry, which, when it is not made too hot, is a most wholesome

dish, and on a march is eaten for breakfast, as you cannot get bread. There is also another dish which is cooked with rice, and having soft boiled eggs over it, makes a most excellent déjeuner.

Milk and eggs can be had in every village and very cheap. Your gun also will afford you game, which in most districts is plentiful. But never for a moment allow your gun to remain loaded on your return to your tent, as an accident to some one in all probability will happen, either from the carelessness of your servants in brushing past it incautiously, or from its being thrown down by the motion of the walls of your tent, from sudden gusts of wind, which are of frequent occurrence.

You should always avoid going into the native villages, as you know nothing of the manners and customs, as well as prejudices of the different castes you meet with, till you have been some time in India, and you would probably receive some insult from the people, for having trespassed upon forbidden ground, which your high spirit and knowledge of your own innocent intentions would cause you to resent, so that you would thus be drawn into trouble. The natives who are not immediately under our Government and employ, look with suspicion, if not with distrust, upon Europeans. They consider themselves as subject only to their own chief, little considering that this very chief or Rajah is under our Government and tributary to us. It is natural to suppose, then, that these men have no particular love for us; therefore in all cases you must avoid a collision with them;

and in particular, guard against any breach of etiquette towards their women.

The females of some castes never expose their faces, or speak to a European man; and should an officer be seen only to speak to one of these women, she would be disgraced from that moment in the eyes of her family and husband, and it will be well if you are distant from the vengeance of the latter. After you have been two or three years in India, you will be fully aware of the distinction of the castes, and you must in every way succumb to their prejudices if you wish to maintain a firm footing in the country, or protect yourself against their animosity. In your eyes their prejudices will be ridiculous, and you will be apt to say to yourself, "What harm shall I do by speaking to that woman, who looks like a ghost with a white cloth over her whole face and person, only just two holes to peep out at, her black eyes shining through them like diamonds?" But when you consider, by doing so, you are subjecting her to ill treatment, you will naturally check yourself, and be guarded in your manner towards her. You will constantly meet these women riding on bullocks, which are their general conveyance from place to place.

On your arrival at the end of your march, you will have immediately to report yourself to the commanding officer of the regiment you are about to join. The next step will be to find a house. Small-sized houses which are called Bungalows, are very comfortable, and two officers generally occupy one of these. They mostly consist of one

large hall or sitting-room, on each side of which is a bed-room, dressing-room and bath, the whole is surrounded by a verandah and enclosed within its own grounds.

The domestic offices are at a distance from the house, at the extremity of the garden, or compound, as it is called.

Your camp furniture will be sufficient for your use. You must see that your tent is packed up carefully and placed at a distance from the ground, where insects cannot get to it, or otherwise you will have it destroyed in a few weeks.

Your books too must be arranged on hanging book-shelves and frequently looked at, or moths, cockroaches, and ants will devour them. As you will immediately join the mess of your regiment, you can reduce your establishment of servants. One respectable boy, with your horsekeeper and grasscutter, will be sufficient, and a sweeper to clean your rooms twice a-day, which latter will be jointly paid for if your house is divided with another officer. Should your dinner mess hour be early, and your habits require suppers, you will also have to keep a cook jointly, but otherwise it is unnecessary; the sweeper, or Jawney Katchey, as she is named, will light your cook-room fire, and boil your kettle, which is all you would want.

The mess hour in India is generally seven o'clock, and there is always a table laid in the mess house at two, and whoever requires lunch joins it, which frequently forms an excellent dinner to those who do not like late hours, or have an evening engagement.

. House-rent is rather high. The kind of house you would require which I have described above is from five to ten pagodas a month, each pagoda is about seven shillings, therefore it is necessary in point of economy, as well as for company, to join with one or two other officers in taking a house. You are well aware that an Ensign's pay and allowances are but small, but it is sufficient with care and economy for all your necessary wants. But as I shall have to treat upon this subject in a future chapter, I shall not now enlarge upon it.

## CHAPTER IV.

ON THE NECESSITY OF LEARNING AT LEAST TWO  
LANGUAGES — THE BENEFITS TO BE DERIVED  
FROM IT. \*

"I AM now come to an important subject, that will in a main degree influence your welfare and advancement as an officer who has to serve only in India.

The knowledge of the native languages to such is indispensable. In no situation in which you may be placed can you strictly fulfil your duties, without having a thorough knowledge of at least two languages. The acquirement of these at first will startle you with the seeming difficulty to do so. You will remember the years you spent at school in endeavouring to acquire French, German, or some other tongue, and it may probably happen that you are even now, after these years spent in their study, not fluently conversant in one of them.

But you must remember, that the careless days of boyhood are past, and even at that time you did not give your whole mind to this particular study, but progressed in it slowly, on account of the numerous other studies in which you were engaged. The case is now altered; your promotion to any

staff employ, or place of emolument as well as honor, will entirely depend upon your proficiency in the language required for the post assigned you. You cannot give an order to your men, or receive a report from them, without being acquainted with their tongue. You will fancy the oriental languages are most difficult, as the characters are so different to what you have before seen; but after a little time the conversational part is quite easy; and you will be astonished at your acquiring a fluency in a short space. Besides the necessity you are under to study the languages of the country, a sum of money will be presented to you as a reward, and to pay the person who teaches you, on your acquirement and passing in all the different languages you may choose to learn, and you will be sure to gain no employment without this knowledge.

The situation of interpreter and quarter-master of a regiment cannot be held at all by any officer, without he is thoroughly acquainted with the Hindostanee language, and there has lately been an order specifying, that should any officer in the regiment have acquired the knowledge of two languages, the appointment shall in preference be given to him. Therefore an intimate acquaintance with the native languages is indispensable for your own comfort, as well as advancement in life, or even for performing any part of your military duty.

In the field, how ruinous might it be to the whole company to which you belonged, should you be deficient in this point. Your men could not obey your orders given in the English tongues of which

they know nothing ; or if the orders were given imperfectly by you in their own, they would scarcely understand, and not know what to do : the consequence would be, they would be thrown into confusion, and a probable loss of many of their lives ensue.

Having thus told you of the importance to your own welfare, as well as to those under your command of the study of the native languages, I will point out the ready assistance you will meet with, and the best plan to be pursued in their acquirement. On your joining the regiment to which you are posted, a very few days will make you acquainted with your brother officers, and settle you in your new quarters. You will then get a native master for the Hindostanee language first, as being the most important. This man is thoroughly competent to teach, and by his partial knowledge of English, will better make you comprehend. I do not know what sum you will have to pay this master, but I believe it is very trifling.

The regimental drills and parades take place each day from five o'clock till seven, both in the mornings and evenings : you will therefore have the hours during the day at your own disposal, without it is an occasional hour or two which may be taken up in committees, courts of enquiry, or other regimental business, and perhaps this may not happen above once or twice a month. You will therefore engage your master to attend at your quarters from nine till one o'clock every day ; and during these few hours, if you pay proper attention, and no interrup-



tions are allowed, I will safely say, that in the space of four months a thorough knowledge of the language is gained, both in its conversational parts, as well as translating it with ease and fluency quite sufficient to hold any appointment where the Hindostanee tongue is required. However, I must warn you of an enemy you will have to fight against, quite independent from any difficulty which you may find in the language: this is a lassitude which creeps over you, occasioned by the heat, and enervating powers of the climate. You will constantly find yourself at ten or eleven o'clock so very sleepy, so much disinclined to study, that you will feel inclined to give up "just for an hour" to go to sleep, or to go out, or in some other way to pass the time. But by all means strenuously endeavour to combat with this inclination,—this drowsy inert feeling, or it will at least gain such a power over you, that you will find it impossible in a little time to shake it off if it is indulged in.

Many officers thus lay the foundation of ill health, by dozing away the greatest part of the day: the powerful influence at first prevails over them, and they make no effort to shake it off, and afterwards the habit of indulgence becomes too strong for their powers to do so, without absolute duty in the regiment compels them to exertion during those hours.

The consequence of this indulgence is late hours, which must be passed in some way or other, and too frequently in what is called jovial company, and causes a loss of that refreshing night-sleep so conducive to health. Let me assure you that this

lassitude which we feel, and which is so natural in a hot climate, can be conquered, and by a comparatively small exertion at first, if you only vigorously determine to do so, and you will feel its lasting benefits. By not indulging in sleep during the day, you will get a long night of cool and refreshing repose, which will invigorate your body and mind, and make you capable of enduring fatigue of any kind during the day, however high the temperature. By thus at once conquering the enemy to your study as well as health, in the course of a year, you will find no inclination to give yourself up to this indulgence. When your study of the Hindostanee language is complete, which, I have mentioned, with attention, may be in about four months, it is then as well to habituate yourself to the use of it for a few months after you have passed in it, if there is an opportunity of your doing so at the time when your study has ended, which you may not be able to do perhaps, on account of there not being any committee assembled for the purpose where you are quartered; but it is as well to engraft the language on your mind by a few months' habit, before commencing another. At the same time it is better not to delay too long, as the mind loses the custom of study, and you will have more difficulty in bringing it again to the tone required. It is in the two or three first years of your soldier's life that your mind will be more open to receive information than at a more distant period, and consequently it will be much easier to you. Your long habit of learning lessons at school so recently left off will facilitate you in your studies,

and therefore I should say, that after you have been in India three years, you should have a thorough knowledge of three languages which is all you need learn. At the same time, in these three years you will have well learnt your duties as an officer, and though still an ensign and a very young man, you will be very capable of holding any appointment that may be vacant, should your steadiness of conduct equal your abilities. Your commanding officer will be the first to point you out to the notice of Government, as being eligible for the post that you may wish to attain, as he will know more fully your character and acquirements, and his judgment will be depended upon.

The most useful languages next to Hindostanee, are Persian and Mahratta : there is also Guzeratte Gentoo, and one or two others. The Malabar language, which is most frequently spoken by your servants, you will naturally learn without study, and this in some parts of the country will be of much use to you.

In the languages above alluded to, particularly the Persian, you will find many books worth your reading, which I advise you strongly to look over frequently, as it will afford you a pleasing recreation, as well as keep your mind from losing any part of the phraseology you have gained.

I think I have now impressed sufficiently upon your mind the indispensable necessity of studying the native languages, to enable you to fulfil your duties as a soldier, as well as the great advantage in a pecuniary point of view to be derived from their acquaintance. Let no consideration there-

fore tempt you to put off their immediate acquirement, do not be persuaded, even for a few months, to delay commencing, and when once begun, let no difficulty which may present itself to you, prevent you from perfecting yourself. Four hours each day is but a short space of time out of the twenty-four, to devote to this indispensable duty. You will find many, perhaps, who will wish to draw you aside, as they will say, "just for to-day;" but be steady to your determination to resist the allurements, and when your brother officers find you determined to have this time to yourself, they will not again interfere or interrupt you.

You must be well aware that there are many idlers in a school, many who will only just do what their immediate governor commands them; so it is in a regiment; you will meet with the idle and dissipated who will merely act in strict obedience to their commanding officer, and care for no other emolument than their simple pay, or for any distinction but what their bravery and courage may command in the field. Even to these the knowledge of the Hindostanee language is necessary; but many of them have only learnt sufficient words and sentences to order their men, and others have been four or five years in attaining what I sincerely hope my reader will determine to do in as many months, as it is for his own welfare and advancement in the service on which he has entered.

## CHAPTER V.

ECONOMY—A GENTLEMAN'S 'FIRST GETTING INTO  
DEBT—THE RUINOUS CONSEQUENCES.

ANOTHER subject of great importance to your future welfare, is the practice of a judicious economy. Never, as you value the comfort of your after years be induced to get into debt, however urgent the case may seem to be to you, or however trifling the sum. Always live within your income, and let no inducement tempt you to purchase anything without you have the ready money to pay for it.

If you once get into debt, you know not the extent to which it may lead, or the vital importance it may be to you hereafter.

About the fifth of every month you may receive your pay, and although that of an ensign is but small, yet you will find it will cover your necessary expences. A hundred fictitious wants will offer themselves to your notice; but restrain the inclination to their gratification till a future time, and in many cases you will find that you can do without them altogether.

A certain portion of your pay should each month be put away, ~~by~~ <sup>for</sup> yourself, or left in the regimental

cash chest, to be ready to pay for a renewal of clothes; for if this is not done monthly, say but ten rupees each pay-day, the sum required for the purchase of a new uniform or other articles, you will be unable to meet, and consequently the necessity you will be under to have those things which are indispensable to a gentlemanly appearance, will involve you in your first debt, which you will be unable to discharge perhaps for years.

All book debts you are charged interest for till they are paid, and I believe compound interest as well; so that it will not be very long before your original debt to the shop-keeper for your new suit is doubled.

There is also another expenditure for which you ought to lay by a trifle, say but five rupees a month; which is, that you may meet any sudden order from Government for the march of your regiment to some distant station. Thus the consequent increase of your expences, such as the engaging more servants, hiring bullocks and Coolies,—and these people generally demand half the money for the march in advance—will almost double your former outlay for a time; and if you have not a little ready money to meet these expences you will fall into difficulties and debt. The Government knows the increased expences that are caused to an officer on a march, and have granted him during that time an addition to his pay, which with your little store will meet every demand.

You will also have a small sum deducted from your pay monthly by Government to make you a member of the Military Fund. ~~This~~ establishment

is of the greatest importance to the Indian army. It provides funds for you, to enable you to return to England should sickness cause a removal necessary, which money you will have to repay by easy instalments, on your return to India after your two or three years' absence. It also provides for the widows and orphans; and many a brave man dies happily in the knowledge of the ample provision that is derived from this fund, for his beloved partner in life and dear children, when he does not leave sufficient money behind him perhaps to cover the expences of his funeral. It is an imperative obligation now to join this fund: formerly it was not so; but the dreadful distresses that were frequently felt by widows and orphans, in being left totally unprovided for, made the Court of Directors determine that every officer, on his first entering the service, should become a member. The Honorable Court of Directors themselves, generously and handsomely subscribe yearly a large amount to this fund, and it is a never-failing source of comfort and consolation to all who become subscribers to it. I feel fully aware that you will have much difficulty with all these deductions from your monthly pay, to make the remainder sufficient for your necessary wants; but in the laying by the little store for dress and a march, you must be guided by circumstances. In some stations you may be in, both mess expences and servants' wages are cheaper than in others; in these you will be able to put aside the 15 rupees a month, and at other places, where provisions are dear, your mess charges will be higher, and you

will be unable to put by more than 5 rupees ; but even this sum, if it is persevered in for the two or three years that you may be likely to remain in the station, will form a fund adequate to the extra expences you will have to meet. You will thus be prevented from plunging into debt, and from the utter ruin it may bring upon your after life.

Besides, I hope the advice I have offered my young reader with regard to learning the languages if followed, will lead him to obtain some honourable post of emolument : many such there are within his reach, for which by steady perseverance he will soon be fit.

I think the general rule of promotion in the Indian army is about ~~nine~~ <sup>seven</sup> years before you obtain a lieutenancy ; seven more before you receive your company ; and probably eight more before you are promoted to the rank of major ; in all about twenty years of service. It may happen, that you will attain this rank much earlier, by augmentation of the army and other causes ; but this is seldom the case. Your promotion cannot be purchased, but takes place by deaths in the regiment to which you belong, retirements and invalidings, and also by the casualties of general officers, and colonels belonging to the service ; when the senior major in the list is promoted to a lieutenant-colonel, the whole officers belonging to his regiment get one step higher in the list.

By the whole admirable regulation of the East Indian army, the poor as well as rich gain promotion, and you have not the mortification of seeing, after you have toiled hard in a burning clime, a



young man just joining your regiment after but a few months' service promoted above you.

But I will again return to the subject of this chapter, and endeavour more forcibly by an example to show you the danger and ultimate ruin occasioned by a first step in debt.

Ensign C— entered the Company's service at Madras, and upon his arrival in the country, he had ample money given him to purchase every thing that was necessary for his first start as an infantry officer, and he shortly joined his regiment. He had but little idea of the value of money, and fancied his ensign's pay enough to supply every want or wish; so that he soon became involved, as he spent his month's pay before he received it. After a few months he found on the pay-day he had nothing to receive, all being condemned, and he had to pay dearer for every thing he was obliged to get, from always demanding credit for a month or two. His regiment, at the end of a year after he had joined, was ordered to march four hundred miles into the interior of the country: he was unprovided with adequate funds to meet the occasion. The paymaster of the regiment gave him the whole of his month's pay, and as he was obliged to appropriate it for the expences of the march, he was unable to pay any part of the sum he owed, which now amounted to upwards of 300 rupees.

Ensign C—, honourable and high-spirited, grieved much at his inability to clear himself of this debt, before he left the cantonment he was in, and determined in future to endeavour to be more careful.

On his arrival at his new station, he was able to keep his resolution, and for about a year lived upon his pay, but without laying by one rupee for any chance expence, or to liquidate any part of his debt. A few months after this time he was obliged to get credit for new regimentals, as he had no ready money to pay for them, and his appearance as a gentleman demanded the purchase of them : he was charged therefore nearly double what he ought to have paid, on account of the credit demanded. The articles in question amounted to 200 rupees.

After remaining three years in the station, a war broke out in —, and Ensign C—'s regiment was ordered to march in advance. On arriving before the enemy, C— distinguished himself for bravery, obedience, promptitude and activity, and when the affair was over, he was thanked in general orders for the part he had taken, and his general conduct in the field. Poor C—, however, had the misfortune to lose all his baggage in this campaign ; it was cut off by the enemy, and when he returned to a cantonment, he had to provide himself with a fresh stock of every thing,—but how ?—by sending to the shop, where he before had credit. And now his debt there amounted to 800 rupees.

On representing to Government and memorializing them for some compensation for the loss of his baggage, he received a remuneration, but not sufficient for their re-purchase, but nevertheless an exceedingly handsome gratuity. He however did not pay any part of the sum for this purpose, but kept the money to be ready for another march,

which it was supposed the regiment would shortly make.

I have mentioned before, that all book debts you pay interest for, both simple and compound, and at the rate of 12 per cent. Ensign C— now owed 12,000 rupees, which debt still continued to accumulate by the interest. He was seven years an ensign, before he was promoted to a lieutenant. He was constantly on active service, and when he had been about five years a lieutenant, a serious illness contracted in the hill country obliged him to come to England. I should have previously observed, that as he entered the Honourable Company's service before the regulation was formed, that all cadets should at once become members of the Military Fund, it was left optional to them, and Ensign C—did not fully see the advantages of it; and consequently did not subscribe.

He remained in England for nearly three years, married and took his wife to Madras with him; when he arrived there, he had to go into further debt; he required a suite of tents, a horse, palanquin, &c. to the amount of 1,000 rupees. When he had completed his fifteen years' service, he was promoted to a captain, and found himself encumbered with a heavy and accumulating debt. And as his family increased, he never could in any part liquidate it, and I am sorry to say, during the eight years he was a captain, he added to it several hundred rupees. He was then promoted to a majority; but the hopelessness of his ever being able to pay his debts or retire from the service, embittered much of his existence. Added to this,

his creditors met and demanded of him a bond for the payment of 400 rupees a month out of his pay; as well as immediately to insure his life to the amount of his debts. This was done, but at a most ruinous rate, as the regiment to which he belonged was ordered on service. His health gave way under his anxieties; he felt deeply for his family, for he knew that when he died, they would all be beggars, as there was no fund open to them.

He had only been two years a major when a serious illness attacked him, and the medical men ordered him home to his native country. His bond creditors were furious at this, as it would deprive them of the 400 rupees a-month, though their debt was secured to them by means of the insurance which had been effected on his life. He determined, however, to apply for his leave;—but alas! the hesitation and demur, caused by his creditors, proved fatal to him: he died, and left his wife and four children unprovided for.

The creditors immediately received the full amount of their debts, namely, about 30,000 rupees, and though more than one-half of this sum was interest, yet they would concede nothing to the widow and orphans.

In this short sketch of the life of poor Major C—, I have only to bring to your observation the errors that caused the difficulties and ultimate death of this highly talented and brave soldier, who had distinguished himself in many engagements,—who had conducted himself through his whole career of military life, with strict obedience to the rules of the service, and endeared himself to

every officer of his regiment, and was beloved by his men for his kindness, attention, and tolerance to them in every way. His first debt of 300 rupees was the ultimate cause of his ruin and death.

On his arrival in his new station, had he only put by 20 rupees each month, which he, with a little self-denial might have easily done, the year and half he was at this place, before he marched against the enemy in the field would have cleared him of this debt.

The loss of his baggage was an unavoidable misfortune, and the replacing it absolutely necessary. But had the sum given to him by the Government, been appropriated to its legitimate use, and he had again placed himself under stoppages from his pay of 20 rupees each month, another year or two would completely have cleared him, and left perhaps a small balance for his march which was expected soon to take place. It was his intention at the time of his marriage, to have insured his life when he was promoted to a major, for the benefit of his family.

How different, in all human probability, would his fate have been!—free from debt, his mind would have been easy and calm, and when illness assailed him, he would have been able immediately to have returned to England with his wife and children, and most likely would have regained his health, and lived to have been a bright ornament of the service. Or had it pleased Heaven to take his life at the time, his beloved wife and family would have been in some degree well provided for.

Let me, therefore, beseech you, my young friend, as you value your future prospects and happiness, never to get into debt. It is the first (which perhaps to you will appear the most insignificant) sum, that will plunge you into difficulties and ultimate ruin. Your pay, with care, is sufficient for all your natural wants ; and remember, what a little sum it is to spare from your monthly income, which will enable you to meet every emergency. Fifteen rupees monthly (only 1*l.* 10*s.*) or even five rupees (but 10*s.*) a sum you will not miss.

Economize strictly the first five years of your soldier's life in India, and afterwards, little indulgences might be purchased, should fortune favour your promotion, or a place of emolument be presented to you.

There is no meanness in saving money, or strictly avoiding debts, which many young men are apt to think. On the contrary, it is highly honourable, and will be sure to be approved of by your commanding officer, and those who are senior to you. It is only the thoughtless and giddy youth, who thinks to show his dashing spirit by extravagance, or fears a sneer from those of his own age, or to be thought stingy by those who have less principle of honour and honesty than himself.

## CHAPTER VI.

### THE CLIMATE OF INDIA GENERALLY—EXPOSURE TO THE SUN AND WINDS.

THE climate of India varies in many degrees, according to the different stations you may be in. The hilly districts are comparatively cold,—indeed, I have found rather too much so in many places, where we could not make the temperature higher by artificial means. The nearer you are stationed to the sea, the warmer generally it is ; though you have the advantage of the refreshing breeze from it, when the wind sets in-shore.

But many there are who know not contentment, and find fault with all they have, and grumble that they do not possess equally the blessings which are showered down on other lands. In no particular are people more apt to complain than climate ; and of the country in which it is their fate to spend the greater part of their life, they very frequently unjustly complain, and make their own peevishness a source of continual uneasiness to themselves, and even destroy in some measure the contentment of others ; for when the same complaint is over and

over again repeated, we at last believe in the truth of it, though we have not before found it to be so.

It is in this way we hear, day after day, such loud complaints of the climate of India, that many persons have been taught seriously to believe, that it is one of the worst places in the world, — death to all those whose fortune it is to be placed there. The effects of heat, it will be allowed, is severely felt there, and the annoyances of insects and vermin is also very disagreeable ; but both these with prudence and care become less severely felt.

The Creator of the world has indeed been bountiful to his creatures in disseminating those things which conduce to our comfort in an equal degree throughout all the world. On one region he has given blessings of one kind ; on another he has bestowed different, so that we are each sharers of them, if we only properly use those which fall to our lot.

Most of the cantonments in which you will be stationed are, generally speaking, hot. That is, the thermometer ranges from  $60^{\circ}$  to  $70^{\circ}$  in the coldest seasons, and from  $90^{\circ}$  to  $100^{\circ}$  at the warmest times. This latter heat you will consider must be overpowering, but you will not feel it so oppressive at Madras, as a temperature of  $80^{\circ}$  in England. The pores of the skin become more open by the greater heat, and the ample perspiration relieves all oppressive feelings. Besides which, during the hottest season, you have means of cooling your rooms by placing wetted tatties, as they are called, to the open doors ; which when the warm wind blows through them, causes it to become cool in its passage into



the room. The damp air which is thrown into the house by this means is not at all unwholesome. On the contrary, should these tatties not be used, the air that you would breathe would be of a feverish nature, dry and parching to the skin, and almost impossible to be borne; but by its passing through the wet tat, it loses its pernicious effects.

The tatties are made of the roots of grass called *cus-cus*, and are fastened into a frame made of bamboo, the size of the door which it is to fill up: all the rest of the outlets of the room are carefully closed to prevent any of the hot air from entering; and your servants take turns to keep this tat wet, by throwing on it water from the outside from time to time as it gets dry. This land wind lasts for about two or three months in the year, and continues to blow from about nine in the morning, till nearly three in the afternoon, when the wind shifts to a contrary direction, and brings coolness and refreshment with it.

During the time the hot wind blows, no one goes out, as it is highly dangerous from the excessive heat.

At all times of the year, an exposure to the sun must be carefully avoided, without you are in the hilly districts, where its power is not so severely felt. But at the cantonments, where you are more likely to be stationed in the Madras Presidency, the sun's beams have such force as in many cases to cause instant death, by its direct rays acting on the head. You cannot always avoid being exposed to it, as duty may call you to some distant part of the cantonment: however, at such

times you must mount your horse and gallop to your destination as speedily as you can to get out of its influence; but should you only have to go a short way, always carry an umbrella over you, which will effectually screen you from its effects.

It is not long since an officer, whom I knew, died in consequence of his own carelessness in this respect. It was on a march, and during very hot weather, when he wished to speak to an officer who occupied a tent at a little distance from his own. He incautiously walked across the ground that intervened between the tents, without his hat, or any covering to his head: he dropped down a few yards before he reached the one he was going to, and never spoke more. I mention this melancholy circumstance, to warn you by this example of the consequence of an exposure to a tropical sun. This is only one instance out of many I can bring forward. Should death not be the result of a stroke of the sun, it frequently causes derangement, and other illnesses. But it is quite possible to guard against its effects completely; a little caution and thought are alone necessary: never by any chance go the shortest distance from your own door without your hat on, and should you have a longer walk to go, take an umbrella.

There is also another caution with regard to the climate I must give you, which is not to expose yourself to the land wind, even when it is not at all unpleasantly hot. The effects upon the body are most dangerous, should you incautiously sleep exposed to it. It causes paralytic affections, and

a contraction of the muscles of the side which is under its influence. This causes great pain, and frequently leaves a lameness or disfigurement afterwards.

An officer whom I knew had been much fatigued by his morning's duty, and on his return home, had thrown himself on a sofa in his open verandah for a short time, where, being overpowered with sleep, he lost the consciousness of the danger of the land wind blowing directly on his overheated body. He slept for a couple of hours. On his awaking in great pain, he found the muscles of his face had been drawn up considerably, his mouth dreadfully twisted, and his whole side numb. He had medical attendance for some time, and although he completely recovered, he never entirely lost the twist of his mouth. I also had a stroke of the land wind, by exposing myself at night in an open verandah, when I found myself unable to sleep in my bed from the heat. One of my legs was drawn up, so that for several days I was unable to move, and it was some months before I got the better of my lameness. The excruciating pain I suffered during the time, made me ever after extremely cautious how I exposed myself to the influence of this wind.

When you are stationed within the range of the sea-breeze, you cannot injure yourself by sleeping in your open verandah, or exposing yourself in any way to it; it will be sure to refresh you, and invigorate you, and you need not be afraid of what in England we term the night-air. It is the night-air only that strengthens us in a tropical climate,

though it is as well to avoid any heavy dews, which at some times of the year fall like rain.

When the sun is just going down, or about five o'clock, then is the time for active exercise; and this should never be neglected. After parade, or drill, which, I have mentioned before, takes place about five o'clock, you should then have a good ride as far as your time will allow, and you will find it will exhilarate your spirits, and refresh you completely, however much the heat may have enervated your frame during the day. The climate of India, in itself, I consider not at all unhealthy, if only proper caution be used.

It is a want of forethought in the young men when they first go there, that lays the foundation for ill health, and brings on diseases that oblige them to leave the service, for which they blame the climate. It is true that epidemics frequently break out, and carry off numbers; but then want of caution previously makes the body more liable to disease.

There are very few disorders with which you are attacked in India that are infectious, so that you need have but little fear on this head. Do not imagine that when you see cholera—that most fatal of epidemics—raging around you, that you will naturally become infected with it also. This idea would in many instances cause you more readily to be open to its attack. On the contrary, do not in the least fear it, and this feeling will go far to prevent you from taking the illness. However, should you be unfortunately seized, never for a moment imagine that you must die, but struggle against

it, and there is an equal chance of your recovery.

It is this giving way, amongst the natives, when attacked, by cholera, that causes, in nine cases out of ten, its fatal termination ; as well as their frames being naturally weaker than Europeans, from the manner in which they live, that makes them unable to recover from the effects of it.

## CHAPTER VII.

## HEALTH—EARLY RISING—BATHING, ETC.

“WE each know and feel the truth of the observation, that every thing in this world is precarious,—good and evil, misfortune and prosperity are out of our control. Our lives too, being at the disposal of the divine Creator, are not for a moment secure. Death may come to us in our most joyous hours, while all around us are gay and happy, and dart its sting into our breast, however surrounded, and is terrible to us all. This is equally true in all climates. Death’s grim terrors are felt by all, from the palace to the mud hut of abject poverty. It is our duty, however, to guard as much as possible against the natural diseases our frail bodies are subject to,—to hold the blessing of life and health as long as we can ; and to take care that no act on our part may shorten those days which God in his wisdom has given to us.”

In a climate like India double caution is requisite to preserve the health. It is the reckless folly of many who go to tropical climates that causes them to lose their health, and shorten their

days. I have mentioned that early rising is required on account of duty, as it generally happens that drill is ordered several times during the week, and the hour is always five o'clock, just at day-break. But should not this be the case, it is essential to health that you should rise at this hour, for the purpose of enjoying the cool refreshing morning air, which at all times is more invigorating than what you will inhale in the evening, from the sun's having been so many hours below the horizon, and the earth having had time to cool. Before your morning's ride or drill, you should always take a cup of tea or coffee, which you will find beneficial, as so many hours' fast, with exercise till eight or even after, will injure your stomach, and you will at that hour feel more fatigued and faint, than have a wish to eat; but taking the tea or coffee will prevent this feeling, and you will be able, on your return, to enjoy a hearty meal; and a breakfast in India generally consists of a great variety.

Bathing is also another essential in the preservation of health. The best time for using the bath is an hour or two after breakfast, when the atmosphere becomes hot, and you begin to feel a lassitude creeping over you. All the houses have baths attached to them, which are daily filled, and you will always find that the plunging into the cold water and remaining in it for five minutes will refresh you for some hours afterwards. There is no fear of a cold bath injuring you in the least, which you will be apt to think it may do, as you go into it, feeling yourself overheated, and with

the perspiration dropping off you (not by exercise, as then it might hurt you) from the heat of the climate; but you must always plunge your head in at once, and frequently keep wetting it while in the bath. I have known many who regularly bathed twice a-day during the very hot seasons, and it was attended by much refreshment and benefit; but this is not always to be done with impunity, and it is as well to "let very well alone."

When you are stationed on the coast, you will feel anxious to bathe in the sea; but this must never be done, however inviting its sparkling waves. Sharks are constantly on the watch, near the shore, and ready to catch at prey of any kind, and you will run a great risk and have every chance of falling a victim to the monster, should you be tempted to venture. Many lives have been lost in this way.

A party of gentlemen not long since, one of whom I intimately knew, ventured on this dangerous mode of bathing, thinking that they might be safe, as they would only go a very little way from the shore; but though not higher than their waists, one of them suddenly cried out, and disappeared under the water: by an impulse they all rushed out of the sea; but one of them immediately returned to try and save his brother officer, who at that moment was above the water crying out for help. The gentleman nobly rushed on through the surf, and snatched the victim from the very jaws of the monster, and brought him to the beach; but, alas! he died before he could be conveyed to his house. The shark had bit his leg off



close to the body, and otherwise injured him. A very little expence will be required to fill your bath every morning with salt water, and while you are near the sea you should take advantage of it. It is also dangerous to bathe in rivers, as many of them contain alligators. Your bath in the house is the only secure and comfortable accommodation of the kind.

We come now to the important consideration of diet. Temperance in this respect is essential to the preservation of health. A hearty breakfast and dinner of good food is necessary ; but the very rich and spiced dishes which are made to tempt the appetite are not so, and by their use, prevent the relish for plain food that you would otherwise have. The stimulus of the curry will be found of use, and therefore may be frequently eaten. A constant habit of eating rich pastry, even in England, is injurious to the stomach ; how much more so must it be in a warm climate, where the European is always more or less bilious ? Fruit is another thing in which you must never too freely indulge, however grateful its juice to your parched mouth. The plantain and mango are the most wholesome of any of the Indian fruits ; the pineapple and grape the least so : the two former can generally be eaten with safety ; but all fruits, particularly at first, must be very sparingly indulged in, or they will bring on violent stomach complaints which end in dysentery, a very frequent disorder in a hot climate. Acid drinks, which are so pleasant when a continual thirst is upon you, occasioned by the heat, are also very dangerous to

be used freely, indeed some constitutions cannot take them at all, without finding serious ill effects from their use ; in this therefore you must be guided by circumstances ; but in no case ever take more than one or two tumblers full of acid drink during the twenty-four hours.

Spirits and wine, the great bane to the health of European residents in a hot climate, must be taken in the smallest quantities, particularly the former, which has been the cause of the death of more than one-half of those who have died in India. A small portion of good wine is, however, beneficial ; the constant perspiration in which you are, causes exhaustion, and renders the use of wine necessary ; but you should not exceed more than two or three glasses every day. Wine always occasions thirst, which of course should be avoided, and if taken before dinner, ought to be put into water. Beer is generally very dear, and sometimes does not agree with Europeans in India, but when it does, it is the best drink that can be taken at dinner. Porter should never be drunk, for though it may not disagree with you at first, yet its continued use for some time will cause bilious complaints. Port-wine too, must not be generally taken, as its good effects when required as a medicine will be lost, and it is frequently ordered as such in many complaints that you may be subject to ; besides which it is too heavy a wine for general use. Sherry and claret are the best. There are times when a little spirits is required, in illness and on a march. In the latter you daily change

your place of resting, and consequently have to be supplied with water from any well you may chance to be near; this water in many places is bad, and even if it were not so, the medical men have found that a constant change of water is attended by bad consequences to the health; and some have ascribed to this cause, the frequency of cholera amongst the troops on a march. The Sepoys never drink anything but water, and these men will be carried off in numbers each day, while no case of cholera has appeared amongst the European officers who have not drank plain water from the different wells. It is therefore necessary that you should drink brandy-and-water on your march from station to station, or in active service in the field; but never, as you value your future health, be tempted to take more than half a wine-glass of brandy in a large tumbler of water, and you should at these times discontinue your wine. It is also unwholesome to drink much plain water, even in cantonments; and you should endeavour to resist drinking to quench the thirst you may have upon you, as you will find that the less you take in the way of liquids, the less craving for it you will have, and consequently the ill effects of even drinking water will be spared to you. During the hot season you should avoid taking anything for breakfast that will be likely to cause thirst, such as ham, curry, salt fish, &c. at the same time a plentiful breakfast of cold meat, eggs, &c. is necessary. A cup of cold tea, you will find a pleasant drink if taken an hour or two after breakfast.

And now let me again seriously speak to you of

the baneful effects of taking spirits as a common drink. Never be tempted even to take the smallest quantity in garrison : its constant use is poison to your constitution, and by little and little it will lead you on to disgrace and ruin.

How many have I known that have dated their first step downwards in life to the use of only a small quantity of brandy daily. They have, month after month, thought a little more was necessary to them, till at last half a bottle, and even a bottle each day would they take. The consequence was, they soon became unfit for duty, and were turned out of the service with disgrace, and their lives fell a sacrifice to this degrading habit. One of the handsomest and most promising young men I ever knew, was invalided as an Ensign from being unable to withstand the temptation of spirit drinking.

Another, a very young Lieutenant, not more than twenty, handsome and gentlemanly, highly gifted with talents, was dismissed the service for being drunk on duty. He felt the disgrace so deeply, that he put a period to his existence.

Oh ! how many instances could I bring forward as an example and warning to you. But I trust, my young reader, you will manfully withstand this dreadful temptation, this baneful and poisonous vice, which, I am sorry to say, you will see so frequently indulged in around you ; and never for a moment imagine that you can keep to a resolution of taking but a little, *only a little* ; the habit will most assuredly creep upon you, and increase to a fearful extent. No commanding officer will recom-

mend you to fill a situation of trust if he see that you are addicted to drinking: you would become incapable of fulfilling the duty of your office, whatever it might be, for you are liable to be called upon at any hour of the day or even night. And also do not think, that because you do not feel any immediate ill effects from this baneful indulgence, that it does not injure your health; on the contrary, it gradually infuses its poison into your veins, destroys the coats of the stomach, and ultimately, and not at a very distant period, causes death. Temperance is health and wealth, long life, and enjoyment !

## CHAPTER VIII.

## DRESS—CLEANLINESS, ETC.

A NEATNESS in personal appearance is highly becoming, not only on duty, or in public, but in your private dwellings. A slovenliness of attire in young men is very reprehensible, and frequently in a hot climate it is indulged in, and carried to an excess. You should always be ready to appear in a moment if called upon; as, your houses being open, acquaintances walk in without announcement.

Many young men get into the habit of discarding their shoes and stockings, while in their own houses, as well as jackets, waistcoats, stocks, and have their shirt collars wide open, and breasts bare. In this dishabille will they be seen promenading in their verandas, which are open to the public roads, and sometimes within the sight of family mansions. This conduct is highly unbecoming, and never fails to be commented upon by persons of rank and station, to your great disadvantage. I do not mean that you should be dressed as if you were going out, but that the light costume which is allowed to the officers should be

always worn, and these of the whitest and cleanest description. White calico jacket and waistcoat can add but little to the heat. It is not necessary to wear the stock within doors, but surely decency demands that the shirt should be buttoned at the neck. A pair of white socks, and light shoes will tend to give a gentlemanly appearance.

If you never discard the articles of dress I have named, you will find yourself just as cool as those who have not these clothes on, indeed in many cases cooler, particularly should the land wind blow, which parches the skin. A continued neatness and cleanliness will be sure to gain you approbation, and the latter being so extremely conducive to health, should never be neglected. When once you get into a slovenly mode of dress, you know not where it may lead you. It will be frequently shown in society, and prove a bar to your being invited to many delightful parties. You will at last appear on parade with soiled clothes and dirty gloves, and your general costume will be remarked upon publicly; and if not amended for the future, will lead you on to unpleasant situations. Some commanding officers are much more strict than others in this respect. I knew one who would order an officer home if he had a splash on his trowsers, or if his gloves were not of a snowy whiteness.

You will undoubtedly receive more respect from all your senior officers if you are particular in your dress. An officer has no occasion for ornaments; his dress is sufficiently handsome for him to dispense with these trifles. But the most rigid neatness and elegance of costume is always neces-

sary, whether on parade, in the ball-room, or in your private study; and you know not the consequences a deviation from this rule may be to you. Accustom yourself to an habitual neatness, so that in your most unguarded hours, you may have no reason to be ashamed of your personal appearance. Dress gives a character to the mind, or rather, I may say, we judge of your general character through your dress.

We are apt to connect slovenliness and folly together,—good sense with good taste in dress. But do not let these remarks lead you into a fantastic or foppish style: I only mean to warn you not to indulge in the disgraceful undress that you will see practised by many young men of your own rank in India. For when once this careless habit is formed, it is difficult to leave it off; and when you are dressed, you will find your clothes a burden to you.

I once knew a gentleman who had practised, during the years he was an ensign and lieutenant, this unbecoming attire, though he never appeared either in company or parade without being suitably dressed. But when he married, he found himself incapable, in the house, of keeping on either his shoes, stockings, or jacket, without fretting himself into an ill-temper from the annoyance they occasioned him; and frequently ladies have called upon Mrs. —, and been ushered into her hall, before the bare feet of her husband could make their escape at an opposite door, which caused the blush of shame to mount her cheek, from the slovenliness and dirty appearance of her husband;



and a lady once remarked to her, that she knew many ladies did not like to call so frequently as they otherwise would do, as they always found Captain — undressed. The habit, however, was so strong that he could not leave it off, and he was less respected in society than he otherwise would have been, and his amiable wife partially neglected on this account.

## CHAPTER IX.

## GOVERNMENT OF TEMPER.—GOOD HUMOUR.

“ Good humour is a quality that renders the possessor easy and happy in himself, and recommends him strongly to society, and is one of the first requisites as he mixes with the world. For though integrity and honour are more essentially valuable, yet good humour is of more immediate use in society, in every situation in life. In military duty, —in a party of pleasure, it will ever mitigate disappointment and crosses in the one case, and heighten the enjoyment in the other. A fit of ill-humour will spoil the finest entertainment, and is as real a torment as the most painful disease ; so that an agreeable disposition should ever be cherished and kept alive. Some persons there are, who are naturally and constitutionally good-humoured ; it is a blessing bestowed upon them for which they cannot be too grateful. We should be particular in endeavouring to preserve this amiable quality ; for in our walk through life, and as we advance in years, we are often so situated as to be apt to lose it. And the many troubles and

anxieties we meet with often sour the temper and destroy the spirit of cheerfulness and good humour."

An unavoidable consequence of ill temper is, that all who happen to witness it, will be sure to dislike you, and perhaps you will feel the deep and lasting resentment of those who may suffer from its effects. It is natural that you should earnestly desire the esteem and affection of those with whom you may be in the constant habit of associating, and perhaps have to pass the greatest part of your life amongst; and your condition, particularly in the army, makes it necessary for you to hold a strict guard over any ebullitions of bad temper. If you are good-humoured and good-tempered, whatever faults you may have, your brother officers will treat them with lenity,—you will find an advocate in all their breasts. Your errors they will lament, but not abhor; and your virtues they will see in the fairest point of view. Your good-humour, even without the help of great talents or conversational acquirements, will make your company sought after. Even the brilliant genius of a bad-tempered man will fail to attract. It is certainly of the greatest importance to you in a place like India, where each so much depends upon the other for amusement and society, and where an ill-tempered person, wherever he appears, will be sure to spoil the harmony of the little band.

You may think that your temper is not under your own control, and that you have naturally a bad temper. But do not think thus; it is in your

own power to correct yourself if you will but take the trouble. It is however true, that we are not all equally happy in our dispositions ; but by timely checking, and subduing every hasty thought of an ill-natured description, you will gradually have a command over your words and actions, and in time you will have cultivated a good temper and disposition. Reason and principle will soon accomplish this ; but without these two requisites even a naturally good temper will be soured ; disappointments, sickness, worldly cares will embitter it. We each know on what particular point our ill temper rests. If passionate, I have sufficiently shown in a former chapter the danger of not immediately checking it, the consequences arising from its violence, and the remorse in after-life it may lead you into, though you may possess at the same time every fine feeling of humanity and benevolence. It does not require a very great effort to subdue rising passion,—only a firm resolution to be silent, or leave the room or the spot where such anger is called forth, before we give utterance to words that may prove our bane. When in a passion, you are unfit to reason, or to reprove others : wait till you are cool, before you presume to judge of what has passed, and you will find that in nine cases out of ten, you were in the wrong, or that you would have assuredly acted so, if you had allowed yourself to speak.

Should you receive real injuries, that is no time to vent passion : it calls for a resentment of a nobler and more generous kind of anger, which must be calm and gentlemanly, and unaccompanied by

violence; or you cannot weigh the circumstances with candour and charity, and see if you will not be violating some principle of duty if you give way to immediate retort. Generous anger is always placable and ready to be reconciled, as soon as the offender is convinced of his error. And you will not feel the less esteem for the person, but rather show more kindness to him in future; and he who may thoughtlessly have injured you will ever after try to deserve your kindness.

Whenever you feel yourself getting angry, suspect yourself to be in the wrong, and on the moment resolve to stand the decision of reason and reflection.

Peevishness is still more unamiable and unmanly than passion, though its effects are not so destructive to your happiness or to society. A fretful disposition does not injure so much as it disgusts those with whom you may be. It always shows a littleness of mind, which is fixed on trifles, and finds inconveniences and annoyance in every thing. You should habituate yourself to bear petty discomforts with ease and good humour, for in a military life you will frequently meet with little annoyances, which would swell into misfortunes, if you did not resolutely treat them as trifles too insignificant for thought. You are engaged in high and important duties, and must not be affected with small inconveniences.

Sullenness or obstinacy is, I think, a worse fault of temper than either of the former, as it may end in malice and revenge; and a man possessed with this disposition is a dangerous friend, and a malig-

nant enemy. Every kind and affectionate feeling that he has, will be swallowed up by hatred and brutality.

If you feel a reluctance to make an apology, be sure it proceeds from obstinacy, and conquer it at once, as it is more easy to do so then, than after you have brooded over it, and aggravated it by imagination. If you have been in an error, acknowledge it fairly; truth and justice demand, that you should acknowledge conviction as soon as you feel it. In a military point of view, an obstinate disposition may be of serious consequence to others. Let me suppose a commanding officer possessed of this temper. We will place him in the field, and he has ordered a portion of his men and officers round to a certain post to dislodge the enemy from it. A report is brought him, that a quarter of a mile further round, a breach can be more easily made, the enemy being less numerous there; but at the part before which he has ordered his men, they will require a stronger force. "No matter," cries the Commandant, "I am determined you shall dislodge the enemy from that quarter and no where else,—I say it is the best." Obedience, the first grand law of a soldier, causes him to make the attempt; the consequence is, the little band are cut to pieces. All this arises from obstinacy,—a disinclination to say, "You are right, I am wrong."

Your own happiness, and that of all connected with you in society, will much depend upon a vigorous determination to subdue any infirmities of temper you may possess; indeed, I have in many instances found the temper of the mind affect the bodily

health. Strive early, therefore, to conquer any tendency to an ill disposition, and you will surely succeed. It is more difficult as you advance in life. The passions become strengthened by indulgence, and will affect your honourable progress through your military career.

## CHAPTER X.

## BEHAVIOUR TO THE NATIVE SOLDIERS.

You should sedulously cultivate the affections of the native soldiery: there is no extent of devotion to you personally, and also to the service to which they belong, which may not be expected from the grateful feelings of the soldiers. If you treat them with considerate kindness; if you pay attention to their habits and prejudices; if you treat their religious services with true respect; if you cherish their confidence and attachment, the native soldiery will prove to you in the hour of battle a shield and protection, and show you that your attentions have been bestowed on those who will enable you to win honours and distinctions.

An indulgent and considerate line of conduct, therefore, to the poor fellows under your command, will ensure their fidelity and gratitude. And when you consider how necessary such conduct is to the well-being of the Government at large, nothing should induce you to deviate from it.

You will receive much provocation at times



from them, and will be apt to treat them with less respect than you would do a European soldier, from their characters being so totally different. They are slow at comprehension, naturally indolent and slothful, and wanting in mental energy. And yet in the hour of danger, they are steady, determined and brave. You should never laugh at or disturb them in their religious duties, however absurd you may consider them, and differing from our notions and practices of divine worship. They are strong in their own faith, and no reasoning on your part will convert them; and should you attempt it, you will only weaken their attachment to you as their officer and commander, and may probably call upon yourself their vengeance. Some castes, the Mussulmans in particular, are revengeful and vindictive: if treated with contempt or ill-used, or their religious observances interrupted in sport or malice, they will nurse their rancour and hatred till a fitting opportunity, even if months or years intervene before it takes place; but they will take deadly vengeance on you at last, as surely as you have committed an offence against them. You must be in every way lenient towards them, pity their delusions and ignorance, and pay proper respect to them in all things as human beings and God's creatures equally with yourself.

It is necessary also that you should attend their religious feasts, and also subscribe to them: this more than any thing will be repugnant to your feelings as a Christian; but you must consider, that you do not go to worship as they do, but

merely to witness a *play*; for in such light to us it seems, and it is quite an erroneous opinion to suppose for a moment, that, by the European officers attending these ceremonies, and giving a few rupees for the purchase of fruit and perfumes for them, it is an encouragement to them in their heathenism, and a tacit favouring of their idolatrous worship. Far otherwise do they think upon the occasion; they merely consider it a compliment and mark of respect to themselves personally, and one that they never fail to remember.

Twenty rupees will be ample for you to give to each of the two festivals which take place during the year: the one is called the Dusserah, which belongs to the Hindoos; the other the Mohurram, which is the Mussulman's feast. Government has thought it necessary to give them ten days leave of absence from all duty at these respective times; therefore in the same light do you think it of importance to concede something towards them. Be present once or twice during each of the festivals, and look on with respect and attention to the numerous mummeries which will go forward at the time. English ladies also frequently attend these exhibitions, not from any particular relish for the antics and follies acted; but the sepoy considers their attendance once during the ten days, a high compliment, and we feel it policy to conciliate them in every way. But be cautious, and let not your kindness and consideration towards them, descend into any kind of familiarity; never hold conversation with them on indifferent subjects, or allow them to be seated in your presence, without some

duty calls for this posture, such as taking accounts, or paying the men of your company, &c. &c. The higher you bear yourself in consequence and dignity towards them, the greater will be their respect to your person and orders. Never use a harsh expression to them, never a familiar one; both are reprehensible.

To each regiment is attached what are called native officers: these men have risen from the ranks, and have been promoted to the rank of an officer for good conduct, daring, bravery, length of honourable service, and the like. They are, generally speaking, gentlemanly in their behaviour, clever and intelligent men, and many of them of high caste: to these your conduct and manners must be quite different to that of your behaviour to the sepoy. You must treat them with respect and attention, invite them into your house when they call upon you, seat them in your presence and hold conversation with them; and after a short time given to this ceremonious attention, you yourself must rise, and break up their visit, as their respect for you will keep them seated till you move.

All the complaints, or reports of the regiment will come through these officers, and your respectful behaviour to them, will in a great measure gain you the good opinion of the sepoy. There are many young men who, on their first entering the service, treat the native officers in an unbecoming and disrespectful manner; call them the black fellows, and many opprobrious names, and consider them unworthy of even common civility. Never be prejudiced against their colour; there are as

brave hearts, as honourable feelings, and as high-spirited behaviour in these men, as in the heart, and feelings and conduct of any European; and your own interest demands, as well as the welfare of the Government commands you to observe a strict line of good and kind behaviour both to the native officer and sepoy. The attachment they feel towards the European is great; they have full confidence in your power and knowledge. Never for a moment weaken that reliance which they have in you, by any irregular conduct on your part. Never ask them to do that which is unbecoming, or which may interfere in any way with their religion. On this subject I cannot too much put you on your guard.

The sepoy of your regiment undertakes no menial office, and the peculiarity of their customs preclude them from doing many little offices which would be cheerfully executed by an English soldier. It will require a long residence in India, to become thoroughly acquainted with the habits of the different castes of natives, and it would be better for you at first to have as little communication as possible with any of your men, as you might happen to infringe upon some of their customs; and they will not consider it ignorance on your part, but wilful insult. When you perfectly know their character, you will find them honest and true, and the native officers intelligent, trustworthy men, who will stand between you and the sepoy, through whom your orders are given, and who will themselves see them executed.

The native officers hold different ranks in the

regiment, in a similar order to the European officers ; but of course they are below the whole in importance or official dignity, though not in usefulness to the service. The native officer is a great link to the well-being of the Indian army ; they have good pay according to the rank they attain ; and the sepoy knows that he can be promoted gradually to the highest rank, if his conduct be such as to make him eligible for it ; and this knowledge helps to make a brave, gallant, and good soldier in the field, and a firm ally to our government. At the same time it is necessary that they should have confidence in their European commanders, feel that they can rely on their justice and considerate feelings, and love and respect them for their kindness and attention to their comforts, and more than all for their tolerance and non-interference in their religious observances. We should naturally rebel against those who by violence and opposition endeavoured to undermine our religious faith, and interrupt us in the discharge of our religious duties.

Your duty as a soldier to the Honourable East India Company which you serve, is to conciliate the native soldiery, pay attention to their prejudices, and respect their forms of worship, at least as far as not ridiculing or making yourself obnoxious to them by interference. No good will you ever effect by so doing ; on the contrary, the greatest harm. You will weaken the tie that binds the sepoy to your service, you will be treated with disrespect, and your orders will be unattended to ; and this line of conduct on your part might eventually

cause much mischief in the regiment to which you belong.

I think I have now fully explained how you should conduct yourself towards the native officer and sepoy. Many young men have erred in this particular point, and brought much contumely upon themselves, but a strict line of conduct in this respect will insure you the love and affection of the soldiers, and the approbation of your commanding officer, your duty towards whom, I must now say a few words upon, which I will commence in the words of a highly talented member of the Honourable Court of Directors.

## CHAPTER XI.

OBEDIENCE TO THE COMMANDING OFFICER, AND  
BEHAVIOUR TO OTHER OFFICERS.

“ DURING your career of service in India, you should be distinguished by strict subordination to superiors, the first duty of a soldier. You will soon learn by experience the absolute necessity of subordination and obedience to superior authority which constitutes the ground-work of all military virtue, and without which fundamental principle it would be in vain to look for any brilliant and glorious achievement. You should strenuously endeavour to become proficient in the many branches of professional knowledge, and this can only be learned by obedience to superiors ; and a strict attention to duty, punctuality, activity and cheerful obedience, will establish your character as an officer ; firmness in the time of danger, forbearance under provocation, and a courteous demeanour to your inferiors, will stamp you as a gentleman. Always fix your mind on the highest and brightest example to which you can direct your attention, and never think for a moment that such examples are

above your attainment, or not applicable to your position." In a military point of view it is possible to attain all you would wish to be.

The commanding officer of your regiment has, generally speaking, seen much active service, and has been at least twenty years in the Indian army, consequently his experience of the nature of the duties you are called upon to perform is the best guide you can have, and the strict fulfilment of his orders is the only sure mode of action. You will always meet with a man of talent and information in your commander, and you will never find him order you to do any thing unbecoming an officer and a gentleman. Never question for a moment his orders, but promptly execute them; and though these orders may be given you in a harsh and unkind manner, never let that influence your obedience to them, nor let any expression of expostulation escape you, but execute the order first, and then, should the duty be repugnant to your feelings, respectfully solicit your commanding officer to hear your reasons for not again being ordered on this particular duty. However, I merely make this supposition to show you the necessity of your not letting anything interfere with your instant execution of an order which is given you.

The commanding officer is the friend and father of his regiment, and one whom you may safely look up to for every advice and assistance. Should you be in distress, he will help you; in grief, he will sympathize and condole with you; in trouble, he will endeavour to extricate you; and when he sees you show good feeling, attention to duty, and



an anxious wish to get on in the service, he will assist and recommend you. \* But should your conduct be otherwise than it ought to be, he will (as his duty demands of him) report it privately to Government head-quarters, and a watchful eye will be placed on all your movements. Never let thoughtlessness or indolence cause you to be too late at drill or parade; always be there before your commanding officer, and to the moment when such meetings are ordered; call frequently on him, at least twice a-week, and cultivate his affections and friendship towards you.

Young men are apt to consider their commanding officers as tyrants, and never go near them but when duty compels them to do so. This is very wrong. You must be intimate with your commander in private, strictly fulfil every order he gives, show a ready obedience and subordination to him, and you will secure his kindness and regard publicly, as well as his affections and esteem privately. The command of the regiment will frequently devolve on a Captain, and sometimes a Lieutenant will be the senior officer; in this case also you must be as strictly obedient to his orders, as if they emanated from the Colonel himself. Never for a moment relax in your cheerful promptitude in the execution of his commands, as he will be your superior officer, you are consequently under his orders. Never murmur, even should you be compelled to do more than you would have been expected to do, if your Major or Colonel were present. Thus you will gain the good-will of all the officers.

At first you will be frequently ordered out to drill under the Adjutant of the regiment, who in the Indian army is generally one of the Lieutenants most qualified for that duty, and sometimes may be an Ensign like yourself: in such case be as obedient to him, and attentive to his commands, as if he were the commandant, and be as regular in your attendance at such times and hours as may be ordered.

You must hold an intimate and friendly intercourse with every officer in your regiment. Let no party feeling creep in, or it will utterly do away with the harmony of the whole body, and completely destroy your own comfort and happiness. In a place like India you will be thrown entirely on the officers of your regiment for society; you will be in many stations where there is no other corps, than that to which you belong, and no other European society within fifty miles of you. It is at such places as these, that cheerfulness of temper and brotherly affection to your fellow-soldiers have their true value.

Out of the fifteen or sixteen officers belonging to your regiment, you will find many highly talented men, agreeable companions, and of the same tastes and habits with yourself; with these you will always find it pleasant to mix.

When you are in large stations, where there are many regiments besides your own, never neglect your own immediate officers, and seek society amongst others, or you will find yourself in turn neglected when you again remove to a single station, and most justly so too; but of course in a

large cantonment you will be required to visit those who belong to the other corps ; but I mean it must not be done to the neglect of your own brother officers. A cheerful bearing towards them all, kind attention to them in sickness, and a wish to please and be pleased, will never fail to gain you the esteem and regard of all, and add much to your own happiness and welfare.

You should also frequently call on the General officer commanding the Division, should he reside in the station in which you are ; for though you may be a very young Ensign, nevertheless your rank entitles you to the highest society, and it is always best to mix as much as possible with those from whose conversation you are sure to be improved both in knowledge of duty and military etiquette ; but you will gradually gain ease and elegance of manners, and a confidence in your own conversational powers.

It is now necessary that I should say a few words of the society in general, and of the few amusements that are to be had in India, which will show you how much depends upon yourself, with regard to any enjoyments you may have.

## CHAPTER XII.

## SOCIETY IN GENERAL, AND AMUSEMENTS.

THERE are seldom more than four or five officers in a regiment who are married. Your only society while in a single station will be entirely at their houses.

The ladies in India, for the most part, are not of a domestic turn, so that visitors are always acceptable, and constant callers expected. Many of your pleasantest hours, therefore, will be passed in this way, and you will be sure to meet with numerous little kindnesses from them. No form or ceremony is thought of, and you will feel yourself at once at home, as if among your sisters or relatives. The ladies are always lively, gay and agreeable, and many of them highly talented and accomplished; two or three hours spent each day after your morning studies or other duties, alternately at each of their houses, will form a relaxation of a most pleasing kind.

Conversation, books and music will in turn occupy you. A lively, good-humoured and agree-

able young man is always a welcome guest. Your evenings need never be passed in solitude, for open house is generally kept in all the families.

I should advise you to cultivate the acquaintance of the ladies, as it will soften down any little asperity of character which you may possess, and perhaps make you a much more agreeable member of society. When you are stationed in large cantonments, there will be from twenty to thirty ladies, and sometimes more : you will soon become acquainted with them, though it would be giving up too much of your valuable time to be intimate with all. Should you be at all musical, your society will be sure to be sought after.

You will very probably find many of the ladies more fascinating and agreeable, more accomplished and talented in every way than those who belong to your own regiment : should this be the case, never be induced to relax in your attentions and kindly feelings towards the latter, as you will find that much of your comfort will be derived from an intimate intercourse with the ladies of your regiment, amongst whom you have to spend years of your life ; but with the others, perhaps you will only pass a few months, and may never meet again ; at the same time you will be sure to be looked down upon afterwards by them, if you are one who seek after and find more pleasure in new faces.

In these large cantonments, subscription balls take place about once a month, sometimes more frequently, which all the ladies and officers attend, and being well-known to each other, they are

always sociable and pleasant.\* Very late hours are not kept : supper is generally at twelve o'clock, and there is seldom more than one dance after it, so that soon after one you are able to get home. Each regiment in turn gives a ball or party to all in the cantonment, which is the only way the young officers are able to pay off the many invitations which they receive, and it is looked upon as a compliment to do so. In many stations plays are got up amongst the officers, and the public rooms are converted into a theatre for the night, this is generally a very great amusement, as it furnishes employment for many weeks. The young officers who are at all *lady-like*, dress themselves as such, and take their parts, and frequently you will find many good actors among them, who sustain the characters admirably. No ladies in India attempt such a display, but they are not the less busy at these times, helping to make dresses, decorations and the like, for the occasion. After the play there is frequently a supper, which actors and audience will join; sometimes the former in their different costumes, if they are not too warm and cumbersome, and occasionally the evening terminates with a quadrille. Nothing can be more harmonious than the society in India, being all of the military or civil service, and consequently all of equal rank in society. I am more particularly speaking of the different military stations round the country, and where you will be more likely to be settled, and not the Presidencies of India; for at Madras itself, the society being so very large, it becomes exclusive, and consequently not near so

## ETIQUETTE OF VISITING.

ag. There is there less real sociability, more form, much display and rivalry, so that little intercourse takes place between the regiments stationed at, and near Madras, with the resident inhabitants, which consists of high staff officers, members of council, and the like.

Officers do not visit any of the tradespeople, however respectable or rich they may be; and even what we would in England term general merchants, the officers are not allowed to be intimate with, I mean in the way of receiving and paying them visits in a friendly manner. I once knew a gentleman who had been at school in England for many years with a boy of his own age, and much affection subsisted between them. The fortune of one brought him to Madras as an officer of the Company's service. A few years after he had arrived, the other came out as a tradesman, and after some half-dozen more years had passed over their heads, they met at Madras. Old feelings were renewed, visits exchanged, dinners given. At length it came to the knowledge of the commander-in-chief that Lieutenant — was more frequently at Mr. —'s at dinner, than at the mess; that he was seen frequently driving out with him. Lieutenant — was ordered to the Adjutant General's office, and told that if he did not give up his intimacy with Mr. —, he would be brought forward for disobedience of orders, and forbid to appear at Government house, &c. He was therefore obliged to give up the acquaintance of his old schoolfellow, much against his own warm feelings of friendship. Thus it is that a strict line is marked out, and

you must not deviate from it. I also knew, case still more distressing, of two brothers, one an officer in the service, the other came to Madras at a little later period as a junior partner in one of the tradesmen's houses. His father having died soon after the elder received his commission, he could not in the same manner be provided for; an open intimacy could in consequence take place between them. But I am wandering from my subject of amusements. When the weather is cool and pleasant, pic-nic excursions are formed, tents are pitched in some agreeable spot, and hunting and shooting become the order of the day.

The Indian sporting season is very long, and there is an immense variety of game to be met with all over the Peninsula; snipe is most abundant, and its shooting begins about August, but in the months of September and October they are the most plentiful. During this latter month and November and December, you will find the black partridge, and quail; also hares in abundance. January, February and March, the wild hog becomes the sport, as well as deer, jungle fowl, peacocks, partridges, quails, &c. This latter bird, of which there are several kinds—the whirring quail as it is called, the small bush quail—are almost always to be had. The wild ducks are also plentiful, and very fine and large.

Care should always be taken to prevent as much as possible the baneful effects of exposure to the sun at these times. Hunting and shooting are highly dangerous amusements on this account, as well as for the chance of meeting with wild beasts,



and also encountering at every step the deadly snake, whose chief cover is the very spots where you must follow your game. But some gentlemen are so fond of the sport, that at all hazards to their lives and healths, they will pursue it; and I have scarcely ever known a keen sportsman, but who has been subject to the most violent illnesses in consequence of the exposure to the sun, and frequently ruined his constitution by it. However, there are times when it can be followed with less danger, which is before ten o'clock in the morning, and not again till after four in the afternoon. One or two thick silk handkerchiefs should be always kept in the crown of your large straw hat, the broad brim of which will in some measure screen you from the sun. And you should invariably have shooting boots made, which come high up your leg, on the outside of your trowsers, and in front above your knee: these should be made of very thick leather, which will partly guard you against the bite of snakes. You should also never go out alone in these excursions, but take one or two of your servants with you, in case of an accident happening to you; for you will be most probably traversing unfrequented spots in search of your game, and you would perish for want of help in such places. There are many good kinds of sporting dogs in India, but I cannot extol them for their beauty, for they are certainly a set of the ugliest beasts that can well be imagined: however, I believe they are faithful, and many of them remarkably brave, who will attack wild beasts, and assist much in their destruction.

In hunting and shooting, care must be taken that you do not fall into traps, which are placed to catch wild animals, particularly the elephant which will deceive the most practised observer in these things. The natives dig a large pit, over which is carefully spread a mat slightly fastened at the edges, and this so strewn with earth and leaves as to deceive any one. These pits are from 15 to 20 feet deep, and many a sportsman has fallen into them and been severely hurt. When a wild elephant is thus entrapped, two tame ones are brought to the spot; the earth on one side is dug out in a slanting direction so as to admit the descent into the pit of the two elephants; these keep the wild one in order, and bring him out between them, beat him, and otherwise use means to teach him; so that in a short time they render him as tame and docile as themselves.

Hunting the noble forest animals is also engaged in by parties well armed, and it forms a most exciting sport. The tiger is hunted by dogs; and the gentlemen on these excursions are generally mounted on elephants, horses being much alarmed when in the vicinity of a tiger. The use of the dog is to annoy and tease the animal so as to bring him forth from his den, and so expose him to the open attacks of the sportsmen's guns and spears: the poor dog frequently becomes the prey of the enraged beast.

There is also another amusing sport, which is the deer or antelope, hunted by chetas, which is a kind of leopard, or small tiger: these are trained and kept for the purpose. On the hunting morning

parties, mounted on elephants, resort to a particular spot, where a few antelopes are let loose. The cheta has a bandage over his eyes till he is brought to the place, and then he is let off, when he bounds after his prey, followed by the sportsmen. All these diversions will be quite novel to you, and form a pleasing variety from your active military duties.

Snipe-shooting is decidedly more injurious to the health than any other, as it is followed through marshy ground, frequently ankle deep in water, with a burning sun over your head. I have known some gentlemen who exposed themselves much to this kind of sport, who have always kept a wet towel in the inside of their hats, and they have found that it prevented the bad effects of the direct rays of the sun beating on their heads, while their feet were wet. But this mode of protection, I should hardly dare recommend, as I should consider that it would attract the heat of the sun rather than repel it; and that the silk handkerchiefs would be found to be a much better and safer guard to the head.

## CHAPTER XIII.

## HONOUR—TRUTH—DUELLING.

HONOUR, like happiness, cannot exactly be defined ; it assumes different colours, according to the different situations we may be placed in. Valour, to the soldier, seems to be its chief definition : however, it takes so many shapes that it is too arduous an undertaking for me to venture far on the subject ; and there are so many false doctrines of honour, so many counterfeits under the name, that I feel assured my abilities are insufficient to do justice to so important a consideration. Men with daring, without true courage,—those who stand upon nice punctilios, without decency—those who are strict in paying their debts, without charity,—all these I consider false doctrines of honour. Honour must be established upon the true principles of religion : with this foundation it will not show falsely, its roots will bring forth branches that will distinguish you in your walk through life.

The hero who maintains a post against numbers of the enemy with noble fortitude, is always admired ; he prefers a character of steadiness and

integrity to his life; and though perhaps he might save his life if he were to abandon his post, yet he choseth to fall valiantly in the station where his military duty has placed him, and to serve honestly the commander who has trusted him with the post, rather than live without glory, and sink into oblivion with a tarnished name.

This behaviour has honour for its constituent, and will most undoubtedly exalt his name. Honourable feelings of this description are always accompanied with truth, justice, and humanity, and cannot be separated from true courage. The fundamental part I have shown to be based upon religion. The value of truth is too great for me to pass it over without saying a few words on its importance. The least deviation from truth in the army is frequently attended by disgrace. The reality must be told when called for, however repugnant to your feelings; those who receive your report must have a thorough reliance on your strict veracity, faithfulness in description, steadiness of character, and exactness of discernment: all these will stamp you as one whose report may be relied on at all times. The least deviation from truth may be attended by consequences the most important to yourself as well as to others. I once knew an officer who was dismissed the Honourable East India Company's service; and one of the charges brought against him was for telling a falsehood, in hopes to screen a slight error in judgment which he had committed.

Truth is invaluable in itself, and a deviation from it will inevitably disgrace an officer and

gentleman. Justice and humanity are essential in a soldier,—who will frequently be called upon to dispense the one and to compassionate his fallen enemy. There is no character so amiable as him who is perfectly free from inhumanity. There is a false pride that frequently keeps us under the influence of this feeling, and we pretend not to feel compassion, but this must not be indulged in, humanity and courage will always walk hand in hand, and will add lustre to the noblest deeds. It is well known that tyrants and usurpers are always the most bloody in their reigns, on account of their fearing all those who surround them. It is only cowards, too, who fight in civil wars, and these generally become the most bloody of any conflicts ; they are fought by people who know no honour, and fear each other. But to return to the word or meaning of honour.

Duelling is termed an “ affair of honour.”—Alas ! how mistaken is this term—how false is the doctrine—how deeply to be deplored is the habit, and how disastrous is the consequence ! The sense of an injury excites a desire to inflict even a greater upon the person from whom it may come. • Pride thus becomes cruelty, and cruelty revenge. The man who fancies he appears great, when he returns an injury, sometimes at the expence of even pain to himself, revenges it ; but he would assuredly not do so, if he were convinced it were no true greatness : on the contrary, true greatness of mind is shown in despising an injury ; and it is only weakness that revenges one. Revenge proceeds from fear, and poorness of spirit. Revenge, then,

is but cruelty and cowardice, under which head we may safely designate duelling. Many an uneasy day and sleepless night will he have who has taken away another's life in this way. The supposed injury which has caused it will fall to nothing before the mighty one of murder; and, to add to his distress of mind, and repentance which he will feel for having committed such an act, he will perhaps see the distress which the death of his adversary has brought upon those who may be connected with him;—be he a married man, the sorrowing widow, thus deprived of her earthly protector,—left very likely in indigent circumstances to bewail her loss. His orphan children without support,—their prospects in life blighted by the death of him who alone could gain the means for their education—who could bring them forward in life to honorably fulfil the duties of the station wherein they were placed: they must now, in all probability, sink into indigence and obscurity. Be he a single man,—perhaps the sole support of a widowed mother and portionless sisters, who, by his death are left on a “bleak world alone.” Oh! what must be his feelings, to see the ruin he has occasioned. I once knew a case something similar in consequences.

Lieutenant F—— had been fifteen years in the Company's service, and had fulfilled every duty during this time with honour to himself and faithfulness to the service. His steady conduct had gained him much esteem from his commanders, and his brother officers were much attached to him from his good humour, kindness, and affection

toward them. His widowed mother resided in Scotland, along with his two sisters, both of whom were unmarried, and without any property or means of support. The mother had but a scanty income, insufficient to meet the most frugal economy. Lieutenant F——, from his first entering the Indian army, had monthly put by a little store for his beloved parent, which for the first three years, during which time he was an ensign, was but a trifle, yet it was a little addition to the scanty means of these dear relatives. After he was promoted to a lieutenant, he more than doubled his monthly store; and every half year he remitted the sum, through his agent, to them. He studied two languages, and the money which he received for their acquirement was also sent to Scotland for his sisters' use. Thus time went on; he had no false shame, and made no scruple in naming, that the reason he lived so economically was to endeavour to help to provide for his widowed mother and sisters. His motives were honoured by all; even those who could not imitate them by self-denial, esteemed him highly for his conduct.

The regiment to which he belonged was removed to a large station, and there remained for some time.

One day, while playing at billiards in the mess-house of one of the other corps which was stationed there, an officer, who was half intoxicated, went up to him, and called him a mean-spirited black-guard for not subscribing to the races which were going to take place, and some other gaieties which



were to be entered into by most of the officers in the cantonment. F—— mildly repelled the insulting attack, by saying that he could not afford to do so, as he had other ways of laying out his money. When the other officer, who was enraged at his coolness, called him many opprobrious names, and finally roused Lieutenant F——'s temper so much as to be no longer under his control; he, in the heat of the moment, snatched up the billiard cue and struck him on the face with it. The consequence of this was a duel;—no accommodation could be entered into—no apology could wipe off the stain of the blow.

Lieutenant F—— went home, and arranged every thing in the event of his fall, which he had a sad presentiment would be the result of the meeting. He wrote a letter to his beloved mother, stating the whole particulars, and softening the blow to her as much as possible.

The time arrived,—the meeting took place,—and the valuable life of Lieutenant F—— fell a sacrifice; he never spoke after being removed from the field.

The letter which he had left unsealed on his table, (near to a Bible and prayer book, which a memorandum said was to be sent to his youngest sister) was shewn to Captain ——, the opponent in the duel: he was told of the support he had been to his family, and of their probable destitution now in consequence of his death. Deep was the repentance of the Captain, bitter was his feelings of remorse, and long did he suffer from the effects of it. But, alas! his sorrow was of little avail; it

came too late to benefit the party concerned. However, he was never known again to lose the command of his own temper, or wilfully to insult another, and it was also the last duel he was in any way engaged in during his stay in India. He had noted the address of the family of his antagonist; and some years after this time, when he returned to Europe, he was travelling in Scotland, when he was prompted by his feelings to make some inquiries regarding them; he therefore put up at a small cottage, in the immediate neighbourhood of the house where they had lived.

On his putting some questions to the woman of the house, he was told that Mrs. F. had died suddenly from the effects of a letter she had received informing her of the death of her son in India; that one of the sisters was married, the other had gone as a kind of dependant or companion in a distant relation's family, who, report said, were far from being kind to the poor girl. Thus were the prospects and comforts of a whole family, ruined by a false notion of honour! How many cases of the same kind continually take place! And even should death not ensue to either party who are concerned in a duel, but even in the event of wounding only our adversary, no law divine or human protects it; the eyes of justice will view the act without looking into the particulars of the case, and all we gain by having hazarded the life we have no right to take, is to be banished, perhaps, in some cases, from our country and our friends, our conscience wounded, and remorse constantly with us; besides for ever making an enemy in the man, who

by other conduct on our part, might have been a kind good friend.

Nothing is so easy as to resent—nothing so noble as to pardon. The generality of the injuries we meet with call for contempt, and not revenge. It must, however, be allowed, that there are some we receive of a higher nature, some that we cannot despise and treat with contempt : at the same time we must consider that the greater the wrong, the more noble the pardoning it.

## CHAPTER XIV.

## COURTS-MARTIAL.—COURTS OF ENQUIRY.

THE frequency of courts-martial and courts of enquiry in the army, calls forth the animadversion, and censure from the Government under which they take place. The Commanders-in-chief and Governors of India, have particularly shown the disgraceful effects of these public trials; the dissensions which they cause, instead of putting a stop to their frequent occurrence, and producing disorganisation in many instances in regiments where friendly feelings should alone dwell. Petty discontents, which ought to be instantly crushed, are by this means swelled into importance when brought before a body of officers; and it is always more likely to prove prejudicial to the party tried, instead of acquitting him with honor.

In nine cases out of ten, a reference to the commanding officer of your regiment will settle any little grievance which you may think you have met with, without bringing the matter publicly forward for investigation.

Should you be tried by a court-martial, and even honorably acquitted, and found innocent of what you have been brought forward for, yet it will leave a stain on your character, that long service will scarcely wipe off,—a kind of black mark against your name. The causes which brought you to trial, and your acquittal will be forgotten; but that you have been tried for something before a body of officers, will be remembered. And also should you bring forward another officer, the circumstance will be thought on to your prejudice. It will be imagined that you are a quarrelsome person, one that is a dangerous friend, and therefore to be avoided, litigious, and fighting for some pre-eminence, which cannot be conceded to you.

. Never, by the slightest deviation from correct conduct, subject yourself to be brought before a court-martial; nothing will hurt your military career in India more. There are so many acts that a thoughtless youth may commit, which, if brought to the notice of Government, they must dismiss you the service, where perhaps an apology, an earnest promise of amendment, a concession in time, might save you from the disgrace, which otherwise your after repentance of the folly will come too late to save your commission. Disobedience of the commands of your superior officer—drunkenness—neglect of public duty—and ungentlemanly conduct in general—all these are punishable by dismissal. You must, as you value your welfare, avoid any such conduct that will give cause for an appearance before a court. Grumbling and litigious behaviour is hateful; it gives trouble to so

many. Courts of enquiry are of a more private nature, but in every case where they can be avoided, it is better that it should be so, as it will bring your name unpleasantly to the notice of Government much to your ultimate detriment.

An officer who had been tried for a slight offence, and had received a reprimand from head-quarters in consequence of the finding of the court, and had six months' pay and allowances also stopped, went to the Commander-in-chief some months after the event had occurred, and solicited for an appointment which had become vacant, and for which he was highly qualified from the knowledge he had of the duties connected with it. "What, sir!" said the Commander-in-chief to him, "do you come to *me*, to bestow upon you honorary rewards and posts, when so lately you have appeared as an offender before a court-martial? It will take years instead of months to wipe off the remembrance of the disgrace against your name. Go back to your regiment, sir, and prove, by some years of good conduct and proper discipline, that you are qualified for important situations, and then solicit them. I will never appoint an officer to any situation, without being thoroughly convinced he deserves it; and one who has been so recently tried by a court-martial for unbecoming conduct, will never receive rewards from me."

In all cases courts-martial and courts of inquiry must be avoided: never subject yourself to appear before them, and never bring forward others, for any trifling offence against you. Pry not too closely into the actions of others; rather endeavour

not to see those things which perhaps you would be obliged to take notice of: and by thus acting, you will insure to yourself good will and kindness from your juniors, and an approval of your conduct from those that are senior to you.

## CHAPTER XV.

## RELIGION.

IT is now necessary to name the important subject of religion—important at all times, but how much more so in India, where there are not those frequent opportunities of enjoying public worship. In many stations where you may be, there is neither church nor minister, and perhaps you will have to remain some years in such cantonments. How necessary is it therefore never to forget the practice of our private devotions—never to relax in our duties to God, and to set apart one day in seven exclusively for reading his word, and communing with ourselves for the benefit of our immortal souls. To consecrate our first thoughts to our Creator in the early morning, never fails to influence in some measure our actions during the day. Our passions, our many pursuits, a thousand busy considerations, will naturally and insensibly draw our thoughts to these passing events; but the exercise of our religious duty, which we have engaged in early in the morning, will leave a colour to our



actions, which, should we for a time forget, will not fail in the course of the day to call us back from error, and tell us we have acted amiss. In a climate like India too, where sudden and alarming illness is of frequent occurrence, how anxious and miserable we should at those times feel, if we have neglected our duty to God. The feverish state of the mind will retard recovery from illnesses of the body, and we may probably sink in our guilt unrepentant. How natural it is to praise God for all the blessings we enjoy, and which He alone has given us. Never let us neglect this duty for a moment. You will be more respected by those who surround you; even the natives, who differ so widely in faith, will reverence those who worship God and believe in a Saviour. I may safely say, that there is no class of human beings so strict in religious observances as that of the poor black people who surround you. If their faith teaches them that the sun is God, and to be worshipped accordingly; never will you see them absent from its rising and setting; no business—no pleasure—no sickness even, will ever interfere with the exercise of prayer to their god. Hundreds will you see in all parts ready to fall down before the first bright rays that rise above the horizon; the sick will be carried in his bed to praise and bless its ascent. They will toil up the highest hill to catch its first beams. At evening time, when tired with a day of heat and labour, will they again go forth to worship its departing light, nor will they eat till this duty is performed.

The poor Hindoo too, will be as constant and

devoted to his form of worship; he will never neglect his stated times of prayer; nay more, he will never fail, when accidentally passing an image or a temple, to enter and offer his prayer and thanksgiving. All castes, and numerous they are, are strict in the performance of their different religious duties; nothing is allowed to interrupt them in their constant devotion to their gods. There is no nominal Hindoo or Mussulman, as with us. How many are Christians but by name, who never attend a place of worship, who seldom kneel in the closet to offer up thanks and praises to God; and if we do so, at these times we too frequently speak the words of prayer, while our thoughts are far otherwise engaged.

Let me beg of you to imitate the example that the poor benighted heathen gives you. Be constant in prayer to your God, and this will tend much more to give them a wish to learn Christianity, than all your interruption, scorn, or insult to their modes of worship. Those who are constantly with you, will see the good effects produced by your religious duties when they are strictly fulfilled; their practice will make you kind to them, benevolent, brave, and of moral good character. Your neglect of your God, what will it teach them?—to despise you; to have no confidence in one who has no religion; to fear you, on account of your immoralities, your tyranny, and cruelty. What will teach you to subdue an irritable temper which will plunge you into error and mischief? Religion!—What will teach you to become a brave and honourable man? Religion!—What will regulate

your conduct to others? Religion!—And what will lead you to a happy eternity? Religion!—Never for a moment then neglect its duties; set aside but ten minutes three times a-day for prayer to your God; let it be at such times when you know military duty will not interrupt you. You will perhaps not have ten minutes to spare in private, before you are ordered out to your early drill, but never go out without a short thanksgiving for the blessings of a night's repose, and on your return devote your ten minutes to the Giver of all blessings and comforts you have around you. A few minutes before going to your mess for dinner or lunch, devote a prayer to your God; it will not fail to be of a benefit to you, in keeping a check over any outbreak of anger or unkindliness, which some provocation might tempt you to indulge in. At night your time is your own; never be too tired or too sleepy to pray to your God; think how unguarded and defenceless you are in sleep; think of the dangers that surround you,—venomous reptiles, treachery, and a thousand other things, which might happen to you while thus lying in a living death. Therefore place yourself fearlessly in God's keeping, by praying to him for his protection, and your sleep will be sounder and more refreshing.

I wish most fully to impress upon your mind the deep necessity of a constant adherence to those Christian principles in which you have been brought up, and which will afford the best security for the conscientious discharge of your duty in every station of life, and particularly in India,

where you will be surrounded by numerous temptations to induce you to depart from the right path. As I remarked before, you will have frequently no church to go to, no place to hear the word of God, no minister who by precept and example will teach you your duty, and ever be near to remind you of it, either in warning or advice. You have entirely to depend upon yourself to adhere strictly to your times of prayer; not to let your bible remain in its case, looking as bright as when your dear and beloved parents presented it to you; no, at least devote two hours every Sunday to its pages, and read it with attention, which will assuredly be profitable to you.

I am addressing a careless and thoughtless youth, one who is in the bright days of hope, whose mind is open to every impression. I am placing before him duties which, if strictly fulfilled, may bring him to the path which will lead to fame and glory, make him the brightest ornament in the station in which he is placed, lead him to wealth and honour.

If by these few warning hints, these few heads of advice in his military career in India, I shall benefit even one Cadet, and prevent him from plunging into irretrievable disgrace, I shall consider my time amply repaid, and shall feel rewarded for my exertions.

LONDON :  
PRINTED BY STEWART AND MURRAY,  
OLD BAILEY.

October, 1843.

A  
Catalogue  
OF  
INTERESTING WORKS,  
IN THE PRESS OR RECENTLY PUBLISHED BY  
SMITH, ELDER AND CO.  
65, CORNHILL, LONDON.

Preparing for Publication.

—❖—  
OBSERVATIONS IN THE SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE,  
MADE DURING A RECENT RESIDENCE AT  
THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

By SIR JOHN HERSCHEL, Bart., F.R.S., &c.

To be Illustrated by numerous Plates.

~~~~~  
THE JOURNAL OF AN EXPEDITION INTO  
THE INTERIOR OF SOUTHERN AFRICA,

published in 1836, by the "Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa,"  
comprising an Authentic Narrative of the Travels and Discoveries of the Expedition; an  
account of the Manners and Customs of the Native Tribes; and of the Natural Produc-  
tion, Aspect, and Physical Capabilities of the Country.

By ANDREW SMITH, M.D.

Surgeon to the Forces, and Director of the Expedition.

Illustrated by a Map, and numerous Plates of African Scenery; and of the Dresses,  
Weapons, Dances, Religious Ceremonies, &c. of the Natives.

~~~~~  
In Demy 8vo., Price 12s., in a new and very elegant binding.

FRIENDSHIP'S OFFERING  
OF

SENTIMENT AND MIRTH FOR 1844.

Edited by LEITCH RITCHIE, Esq.

This favourite Annual is about to make its appearance in a new form and a new dress.  
The size of the Paper is greatly enlarged, and the List of Steel Engravings increased both  
in quality and number; and in addition to these there are numerous Wood Engravings,  
in the form of Ornamented Letters, and other Embellishments.

Just Published, in 1 Vol., demy 8vo. with Illustrations, price 12s. cloth.

HISTORICAL RECORD OF  
The Honourable East India Company's  
FIRST MADRAS EUROPEAN REGIMENT;

containing an Account of the Establishment of Independent Companies in 1645,  
their formation into a Regiment in 1748, and its subsequent Services to 1842.

## WORKS PUBLISHED BY

Just published, Price 12s. demy cloth.

### MODERN PAINTERS :

Their Superiority in the ART of LANDSCAPE PAINTING to all the Ancient Masters, proved by examples of the True, the Beautiful, and the Intellectual, from the Works of Modern Artists, especially from those of J. M. Turner, Esq., R.A.

By a GRADUATE of OXFORD.

"This is the production of a highly gifted mind, one who has evidently bestowed time and labour to obtain a practical knowledge of the fine arts, and who writes eloquently, feelingly, and fearlessly."—POLYTECHNIC REVIEW.

"It has seldom been our lot to take up a work more admirably conceived and written than this beautiful and elaborate essay."—ATLAS.

In Two Thick Volumes Demy, 8vo., with numerous Illustrations, price 34s. cloth.

### THE MODERN HISTORY AND CONDITION OF EGYPT:

ITS CLIMATE, DISEASES, AND CAPABILITIES ;

Exhibited in a Personal Narrative of Travels in that Country, with an Account of the Proceedings of Mahommed Ali Pascha, from 1801 to 1843, interspersed with Illustrations of Scripture History, the Fulfilment of Prophecy, and the Progress of Civilization in the East.

By W. HOLT YATES, M.D., &c. &c.

"He fulfils his historic vocation by an ample resumé of the more prominent incidents which have distinguished the fortunes of the Pascha, upon whose policy of general monopoly his strictures are severe enough, and acquits himself creditably from his spirited and highly coloured sketches of the abundant objects to which he draws attention."

MORNING HERALD.

### HAND-BOOK FOR INDIA AND EGYPT;

Comprising Travels from Calcutta, through India, to the Himalaya Mountains, and a Voyage down the Sutledge and Indus Rivers; a Visit to the City of Hyderabad, in Seinde; and the Journey to England by the Red Sea and Mediterranean: with Descriptions of the Three Presidencies of India; and the fullest details for parties proceeding to any part of India, either by the Overland Route, or by the way of the Cape of Good Hope.

By GEORGE PARBURY, Esq., M.R.A.S.

Second Edition, 1 Vol. post 8vo., with an entirely New Map, Price 12s. cloth.

"\* \* The press, both of Great Britain and India, have combined in eulogizing the value of this work, but it may only here be needful to quote the following remarks from the editorial columns of the *Standard* of the 10th of April, 1843. "We have elsewhere copied from Mr. Parbury's Hand-Book to India and Egypt, an interesting account of the City of Hyderabad. Let us, in acknowledgement of the means afforded to us to inform and gratify our readers, say of Mr. Parbury's work, as we may with truth, that it is the best Topographical Guide to the countries to which it refers we have ever seen, a most interesting book, independently of its topographical utility, and an almost indispensable key to the late transactions in Central Asia."

In Two Volumes, Demy 8vo., Price 32s., cloth.

With a Large Map by Arrowsmith, and Illustrated with Plates.

NOTES AND OBSERVATIONS ON

### THE IONIAN ISLANDS AND MALTA,

WITH SOME REMARKS ON

CONSTANTINOPLE AND TURKEY;

And on the system of Quarantine, as at present conducted.

By JOHN DAVY, M.D., F.R.S.S. L. & E., Inspector-General of Army Hospitals, L. R.

"Dr. Davy's work deserves to be bought as well as perused, so carefully, completely, and expensively has it been got up. We hope that the consciousness of having discharged such an important duty will not be the only result of his long labour, but that the work will prove as remunerative as it ought to be."—WESTMINSTER REVIEW.

"There probably is not another work in our language in which so ample and substantially useful an account is given of the Ionian Islands as is here to be found. There ca

**SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL.**

## THE ANGLO-INDIAN ARMY AND NAVY LIST.

By MAJOR JAMES FAGAN, of the Bengal Army.

To be published on the 1st January, 1845.

This work will contain a Memoir of the War, and other Public Services of every European Officer in the Indian Army and Navy, including those on the Retired List, and in the Civil and other Public Departments of India; the whole brought down to the time of publication.

To render this national work as perfect as possible, the compiler requests that his superior officers will favour him with a complete record of their services as early as may be convenient, addressed to him (FREE) at the Publisher's, where Subscribers' Names will be received, and a detailed Prospectus of the work may be procured.

\* As it cannot be expected that the compiler would undertake the very heavy expenses attending such a publication without being secured against loss, it is suggested that all persons interested in the work will *at once* forward their Names as Subscribers. The price to Subscribers in Europe will be ONE GUINEA, payable on delivery.

## THE FOREIGN AND COLONIAL QUARTERLY REVIEW.

In demy 8vo., price 6s.

This Review has been established by a highly influential Literary and Mercantile Proprietor, under the superintendence of the late Editor of the Foreign Quarterly Review, who has already obtained deserved reputation, both for the vigour and information of its articles—several of which have been publicly attributed to Members of our Government—for the priority and accuracy of its Foreign Intelligence, which is secured through the assistance of eminent Correspondents in our Colonies and on the Continent. The nature of its Proprietary, and the liberal spirit they have determined upon pursuing, the eminent and able Contributors they have secured, and the large capital they have expended, have all contributed to raise this Review to the highest rank among the Controversial Literary Periodicals of the day, and have procured for it a popularity and success which fulfil the most sanguine hopes of its projectors.

On an Extended Scale of Forty-three by Nineteen Inches.

Price, India Proofs, 2*l.* 2*s.*, Plain Prints, 1*l.* 5*s.*

A GENERAL VIEW OF

## THE FALLS OF NIAGARA.

Etched in the best manner, on Copper,

By F. C. LEWIS, Esq., Engraver to the Queen.

From a Drawing made on the spot,

By CAPTAIN JAMES GRAHAM,

H.M. 70th Regiment.

Just Published, in large 4to. full coloured, and neatly bound, price 18*s.*

## BECKER'S OMNIGRAPH ATLAS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY,

Compiled from the latest and most authentic sources, and including all the recent Geographical and Nautical Discoveries throughout the World.

This new and very beautiful mode of producing Maps by means of the Patent Omnigraph is so superior to the old style of engraving, that it cannot fail of commanding a general preference, independent of its very moderate price. The letters in every word, whether large or small, are so uniform in size, so beautifully distinct, and stand out in such relief, that the eye is never wearied as in the old Maps, by tracing their contents, or by the places required: desiderata of so much consequence, that this New Omnigraph



## WORKS PUBLISHED BY

### MISCELLANEOUS WORKS

#### A COMPREHENSIVE HISTORY OF THE WOOLLEN TRADE

From the earliest Records to the present Period, comprising the Woollen and Worsted Manufactures, and the Natural and Commercial History of Sheep, with the various Breeds, and Modes of Management in different Countries.

By JAMES BISCHOFF, Esq.

In Two large Volumes, 8vo., Illustrated with Plates, Price 1*l.* 6*s.* cloth.

"Mr. Bischoff's work will be found valuable to all persons interested in the subject."

ATHENÆUM.

"Mr. Bischoff has in these volumes collected a vast mass of curious and valuable information, acceptable to readers of varied tastes, even though quite unconnected with manufactures and trade. We recommend every reader to peruse attentively this meritorious compilation.—We finally recommend these volumes of Mr. Bischoff's to the careful consideration of all those interested in the subjects of which they treat."—TIMES.

---

#### A COMPREHENSIVE HISTORY OF THE IRON TRADE, THROUGHOUT THE WORLD,

From the earliest Records to the present Time. With an Appendix, containing Official Tables, and other public Documents.

By HARRY SCRIVENOR, Esq., Blackavon.

In One Volume Demy 8vo. Price 15*s.* cloth.

"Mr. Scrivenor's History is written with elaborate research and anxious care, and goes into and exhausts the entire subject; it contains numerous facts full of interest to common readers."—TAIT'S MAGAZINE.

---

In Post Octavo, Price 5*s.* bound.

#### NARRATIVE OF A RESIDENCE ON THE MOSQUITO SHORE,

During the Years 1839, 1840, and 1841;

Describing the Native Tribes, Climate, Natural Productions, &c. &c. &c. with some account of the British Settlement at Black River; the Islands of Bonacca, and Roatan, the Port of Truxilio; and of the Trade with the Central Americans.

By THOMAS YOUNG, Esq.

Illustrated by Engravings.

"This volume may be considered as conveying the best and latest information. The author appears throughout the Narrative to speak with truth and candour."—LIT. GAZ.

"Everything is told with the freshness of an ardent temperament delighted with the novelty of the position in which he is thrown, and the beauties of nature which surround him."—WEEKLY CHRONICLE.

---

Royal 8vo., Price 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.* cloth.

#### THE BRITISH MERCHANT'S ASSISTANT.

CONTAINING

PART I.—Tables of Simple Interest at 3, 3½, 4, 4½, and 5 per cent.

PART II.—Tables showing the Interest on Exchequer Bills at 1½*d.*, 1¾*d.*, 2*d.*, 2½*d.*, 2¾*d.*, 3*d.*, 3½*d.*, and 3¾*d.* per cent. per diem.

PART III.—Tables for Ascertaining the Value of every description of English and Foreign Stock. — Also the Amount of Brokerage, Commission, Freight, Marine, and other Insurance, at every rate per cent., &c. &c. &c.

**SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL.**

**MISCELLANEOUS WORKS.**

**A FAMILIAR EXPLANATION OF  
THE NATURE, ADVANTAGES, AND IMPORTANCE OF  
ASSURANCES UPON LIVES,**

for the various Purposes to which they may be usefully Applied: including also a particular Account of the routine required for Effecting a Policy; and of the different systems of Assurance now in use, the Principles, Terms, and Tables of Seventy London Assurance Offices, &c.

By **LEWIS POCOCK, F.S.A.**

In Post 8vo., Price 7s. cloth.

"There are no technicalities in Mr. Pocock's work to prevent its being useful to all; and, consequently, those who are likely to have recourse to Life Insurance will do wisely in procuring this familiar explanation of its nature and advantages."—**GLOBE.**

Second Edition, demy 8vo., price 12s. cloth, Revised throughout, with many additions and corrections, by the Author, and illustrated with Plates.

**NATURE AND PROPERTIES OF THE SUGAR CANE;**  
With Practical Directions for the Improvement of its Culture,  
and the Manufacture of its Products.

Which is added an additional Chapter on the Manufacture of Sugar from Beet-root.

By **GEORGE RICHARDSON PORTER, F.R.S.,**  
Corresponding Member of the Institute of France.

By the same Author,

In Demy 8vo., with 45 Botanical Plates, Price 21s.

**THE TROPICAL AGRICULTURIST:**

A Practical Treatise on the Cultivation and Management of various Productions suited to the different Tropical Climates, and capable of advantageous production in our Colonies, &c. These two valuable volumes open to colonial residents such a mine of hitherto concealed information, that every proprietor, emigrant, or person interested in the success of an emigrant, should be careful to procure a copy as their surest guide to fortune."—**SCOTSMAN.**

Price 6s. bound in cloth.

**CLEMENT'S CUSTOMS GUIDE.**

Revised and Corrected up to the time of the closing of the last Session of Parliament.

Also, price 2s. cloth.

**CLEMENT'S CUSTOMS POCKET MANUAL.**

Made up to the same period.

Price 2s. 6d. bound in cloth.

**CROSBY PLACE,**

as described in a Lecture on its Antiquities and Reminiscences delivered in the Great Hall of Crosby Place on the evening of Friday, August 5th, 1842.

By the **REV. CHARLES MACKENZIE, A.M.,**  
Rector of St. Clement's, Bishopsgate, and Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School,

**WORKS PUBLISHED BY**

**MISCELLANEOUS WORKS.**

MADEIRA, LISBON, &c.

**THE INVALID'S GUIDE TO MADEIRA;**

With a Description of Teneriffe, Lisbon, Cintra, and Mafra, and a Vocabulary of the Portuguese and English Languages.

By **WILLIAM WHITE COOPER, M.R.C.S.**, Surgeon to the Hon. Artillery Company.

In 1 Vol., fep. 8vo., Price 4s. cloth gilt.

"There has recently been published a small work by Mr. Cooper, which may be consulted with advantage."—**SIR JAMES CLARK** on *Climate*.

**MEDICAL GUIDE FOR MOTHERS,**

In Pregnancy, Accouchement, Suckling, Weaning, &c., and in most of the important Diseases of Children.

Second Edition, enlarged.

By **J. R. HANCORN**, Member of the Royal College of Surgeons, &c.

Foolscap 8vo., Price 5s. cloth.

An Abridged Edition, just published, Price 1s.

**Works by Sarah Stickney, now Mrs. Ellis.**

Author of "The Women of England," &c.

**PICTURES OF PRIVATE LIFE;**

**FIRST SERIES.**

Containing "An Apology for Fiction;" "The Hall and the Cottage;" "Ellen Eskdale;" "The Curate's Widow;" and "Marriage as it may be."

*Uniform with the above, the Second Series, comprising*

**"MISANTHROPY," AND "THE PAINS OF PLEASING."**

The Third Series, contains a highly interesting narrative, under the title of

**"PRETENSION;**

**OR, THE FALLACIES OF FEMALE EDUCATION."**

The Volumes may be purchased separately, each

Beautifully illustrated, Price 7s. 6d., cloth extra; or 10s. 6d. elegantly bound in morocco.

"The aim of the writer is evidently to instruct as well as amuse, by offering these admirable sketches as beacons to warn the young, especially of her own sex, against the errors which have shipwrecked the happiness of so many."—**GENTLEMAN'S MAGAZINE.**

**THE PROGRESS OF CREATION,**

**CONSIDERED WITH REFERENCE TO THE**

**PRESENT CONDITION OF THE EARTH.**

An interesting and useful work for young People.

By **MARY ROBERTS**, Author of "Annals of My Village," &c. &c.

In small 8vo., beautifully illustrated, Price 7s. in fancy cloth.

"We have seldom met with a work, in which instruction and entertainment are more happily blended."—**TIMES.**

"This beautiful volume forms an instructive collection of striking facts, interspersed with amiable reflections."—**SPECTATOR.**

## MISCELLANEOUS WORKS.

## A RATIONAL AND COMPLETE SYSTEM OF DRAWING.

Just Published, in Demy 8vo., with Illustrations.

THE SCIENCE OF DRAWING SIMPLIFIED;  
OR, THE ELEMENTS OF FORM ACCURATELY DEMONSTRATED BY MODELS.  
By WATERHOUSE HAWKINS, Esq.

The Book and complete series of Models are contained in a portable cabinet box, bound as a library volume, Price 2 Guineas.

"The great utility of models in teaching Drawing by conveying that perfect knowledge of perspective hitherto so difficult to comprehend, yet so necessary to attain, is now proved beyond doubt. Pupils, young or old, taught on this admirable system are enabled to draw from nature with all that fidelity and pleasing effect which characterized the old masters and the most talented of the modern school; gifts hitherto attained by a limited few years of persevering and most anxious study. We cannot, therefore, too forcibly amend this excellent system to all desirous of attaining a thorough knowledge of a valuable accomplishment."—LONDON REVIEW.

In demy 8vo., Price 7s.

SUGGESTIONS FOR THE IMPROVEMENT OF OUR TOWNS  
AND HOUSES.

By T. J. MASLEN, Esq.

"Every landed proprietor, architect, house-builder, and landlord, ought to possess a copy of this excellent work, and to study its valuable contents before planning the structure of a new building, however small or extensive."—LONDON REVIEW.

AN INQUIRY INTO THE  
CAUSES AND MODES OF THE WEALTH OF INDIVIDUALS;  
OR, THE PRINCIPLES OF TRADE AND SPECULATION

EXPLAINED.

By THOMAS CORBET, Esq.

Post 8vo., Price 6s., cloth.

"Mr. Corbet deserves our best thanks for laying down so clearly and methodically his ideas on a subject of such vast importance."—NEW MONTHLY MAGAZINE.

OUTLINES OF NAVAL ROUTINE;

Being a Concise and Complete Manual in Fitting, Re-fitting, Quartering, Stationing, making and shortening Sail, Heaving down, Riggings Shears, and, in short, performing all the ordinary duties of a Man-of-War, according to the best practice.

By Lieutenant ALEXANDER D. FORDYCE, R.N.

In Royal 8vo., Price 10s. 6d. boards.

THE LAST OF THE PLANTAGENETS:

An Historical Narrative, illustrating some of the Public Events and Domestic and Ecclesiastical Manners of the Fifteenth and Sixteenth Centuries.

Third Edition, in 1 Vol. fcp. 8vo., Price 7s. 6d. cloth boards.

"This is a work that must make its way into a permanent place in our literature. The quaintness of its language, the touching simplicity of its descriptions and dialogues, and the reverential spirit of love which breathes through it, will insure it a welcome reception amongst all readers of refined taste and discernment."—ATLAS.

**WORKS PUBLISHED BY**

**MISCELLANEOUS WORKS.**

**GRESHAM PRIZE ESSAYS.**

**ESSAY ON THE**

**LIFE AND INSTITUTIONS OF OFFA, KING OF MERCIA,**

**A.D. 755—794.**

**By the REV. HENRY MACKENZIE, M.A.**

**In 8vo., Price 3s. 6d. in cloth, gilt leaves.**

**"A very scholarly composition, displaying much research and information respecting the Anglo-Saxon institutions."—SPECTATOR.**

**PRIZE ESSAY, 1840.**

**THE OBLIGATIONS OF LITERATURE**

**TO THE**

**MOTHERS OF ENGLAND.**

**By CAROLINE A. HALSTED.**

**In 1 Volume Post 8vo., Price 5s., neatly bound in cloth.**

**"The object of the writer has been to show the services rendered by the mothers of England to religion and the state, and to science and learning generally; and the examples adduced display considerable knowledge and research, and are always happily selected and placed in the most attractive point of view."—BRITANNIA.**

**THE LIFE OF MARGARET BEAUFORT,**

**COUNTESS OF RICHMOND AND DERBY,**

**AND MOTHER OF KING HENRY THE SEVENTH,**

**Foundress of Christ's and of St. John's College, Oxford;**

**Being the Historical Memoir for which the Honorary Premium was awarded by the Directors of the Gresham Commemoration, Crosby Hall.**

**By CAROLINE A. HALSTED, Author of "Investigation," &c.**

**In 1 Vol. Demy 8vo., with a Portrait, Price 12s.**

**"This work cannot fail of success. The subject is deeply interesting, and has been hitherto almost unexplored. The style is chaste and correct, and it has high claims to popularity wide and permanent. On many topics the authoress has accumulated some valuable historical details from sources which have not hitherto been consulted, and has thus compiled a work which, if not entitled to rank amongst the 'curiosities of literature,' is at least one of the most interesting and instructive books of the season."—ATLAS.**

**INVESTIGATION;**

**OR, TRAVELS IN THE BOUDOIR.**

**By CAROLINE A. HALSTED, Author of "The Life of Margaret Beaufort," &c. &c.**

**Small 8vo., with highly-finished Plates, 7s. in embossed cloth.**

**This is an elegantly-written and highly-instructive work for young people, in which a general knowledge of various interesting topics, connected with every-day life, is presented to the youthful mind in an attractive and amusing form.**

**SMITH, ELDER AND CO., CORNHILL.**

**ILLUSTRATED WORKS**

**STANFIELD'S COAST SCENERY;**

**COMPRISING**

**A SERIES OF 40 PICTURESQUE VIEWS IN THE BRITISH CHANNEL.**

From Original Drawings taken expressly for this publication,

By **CLARKSON STANFIELD, Esq., R.A.**

This work is published in super-royal 8vo., containing beautifully-finished Line Engravings, by the most eminent Artists, accompanied by highly interesting topographical descriptions, forming altogether one of the most splendid works of the kind which has ever appeared, and may now be had, done up in appropriate and elegant morocco binding. Price 32s. 6d.

"It seems almost a sin against patriotism, as well as good taste, not to possess oneself of a work so peculiarly national, and so exceedingly beautiful."—**METROPOLITAN.**

"Amidst the unnumbered embellishments for the drawing-room table, or the portfolio, which are now brought within the reach of every one, the difficulty is to know what is the most worthy of our choice. As directors, though in humble sphere, of the public taste, we would wish, as opportunity offers, to point out those works of art which deserve peculiarly the public patronage. With this feeling we introduce the work now before us, assured that the admirers of coast scenery—and who is not?—will be gratified with these exquisite engravings of subjects taken from both sides of the British Channel."

**HAMPSHIRE INDEPENDENT.**

**THE BYRON GALLERY:**

A series of 36 Historical Embellishments to illustrate the Poetical Works of Lord Byron; beautifully engraved from Drawings and Paintings by the most celebrated Artists, and adapted by their size and excellence to bind up with and embellish every edition published in England of **LORD BYRON'S WORKS**, and also the various sizes and editions published in France, Germany, and America; ample directions being given for placing them in the respective editions. Elegantly bound in morocco, Price 1*l.* 15*s.*, forming a splendid Ornament for the Drawing-Room Table.

"Adequately to describe the delicate beauty of these splendid plates does not appear to lie within the power of language. There is not an admirer of the works of the departed noble poet who can feel satisfied that he has a perfect edition of them, unless the 'Byron Gallery' be attached to it. There is no instance in which excellence in poetry and the arts are so admirably combined."—**IMPERIAL MAGAZINE.**

In a neat Portfolio, containing 5 Engravings, 15 inches by 10, with Descriptive Letterpress,

**Dedicated, by Permission, to Her Majesty.**

**THE ORIENTAL PORTFOLIO:**

Being a Series of Illustrations of the Scenery, Antiquities, Architecture, Manners, Costumes, &c. of the East. From original Sketches in the collections of Lord William Bentinck, K.C.B., Captain R. M. Grindlay, Lady Wilmot Horton, Sir Henry Willock, K.L.S., Thomas Bacon, Esq., James Baillie Fraser, Esq., and other travellers. The Literary Department of the work under the superintendence of **HORACE H. WILSON, Esq., M.A. F.R.S. &c. &c.** In Parts, Price 1*l.* 1*s.* each.

The object of this undertaking is to supply what has long been felt to be a desideratum; namely, Graphic Illustrations of the Scenery, Antiquities, Architecture, Manners, Costumes, &c. of the East, which, as the theatre of so many brilliant military achievements, and such extensive commercial enterprise, is daily increasing in interest with the British Public.

The Drawings for the Work are made by the first Artists in the Kingdom, from the original sketches, taken on the spot.

## WORKS PUBLISHED BY

## IMPORTANT SCIENTIFIC WORKS.

\* \* *In order to secure to science the full advantage of Discoveries in Natural History, the Lords Commissioners of Her Majesty's Treasury have been pleased to make a liberal grant of money towards defraying part of the expenses of the following important publications. They have, in consequence, been undertaken on a scale worthy of the high patronage thus received, and are offered to the public at a much lower price than would otherwise have been possible.*

## I.

By the Authority of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty.  
Now Publishing in Royal Quarto Parts, Price 10s. each, with beautifully Coloured Plates.

## THE ZOOLOGY OF THE VOYAGE OF H. M. S. SULPHUR,

Under the Command of

CAPTAIN SIR EDWARD BELCHER, R.N., C.B., F.R.G.S., &c.

Edited and Superintended by RICHARD BRINSLEY HINDS, Esq.,  
Surgeon, R.N., attached to the Expedition.

The extensive and protracted Voyage of Her Majesty's Ship "Sulphur," having been productive of many new and valuable additions to Natural History, a number of which are of considerable scientific interest, it has been determined to publish them in a collected form, with illustrations of such as are hitherto new or unfigured. The collection has been assembled from a variety of countries, embraced within the limits of a voyage prosecuted along the shores of North and South America, among the Islands of the Pacific and Indian Oceans, and in the circumnavigation of the globe. In many of these, no doubt, the industry and research of previous navigators may have left no very prominent objects unobserved, yet in others there will for some time remain abundant scope for the Naturalist. Among the countries visited by the "Sulphur," and which in the present state of science are invested with more particular interest, may be mentioned the Californias, Columbia River, the Northwest coast of America, the Feejee Group (a portion of the Friendly Islands,) New Zealand, New Ireland, New Guinea, China, and Madagascar.

Animated by a devotion to science, the following gentlemen have liberally engaged to undertake those departments with which each respectively is best acquainted. The Mammalia will thus be described by Mr. J. E. Gray; Birds, by Mr. Gould; Fish, by Dr. Richardson; Crustacea, by Mr. Bell; Shells, by Mr. Hinds; Radiata, by Mr. J. E. Gray.

## PLAN OF PUBLICATION.

I. The work will extend to about *Twelve Parts*, one of which will appear on the 1st of every third month.

II. The Parts will be published at the uniform price of *Ten Shillings*, and it is intended that each department shall, as far as possible, be complete in itself.

\* \* Three Parts of this Work are now published, Parts 1 and 2 containing Mammalia, by Mr. J. E. Gray, and Part 3, Birds, by Mr. Gould.

## 2.

In Royal 4to. Parts, Price 10s. and 12s. each, containing on an average Ten beautifully Coloured Engravings, with descriptive Letterpress,

## ILLUSTRATIONS OF

## THE ZOOLOGY OF SOUTH AFRICA:

Comprising Figures of all the new species of Quadrupeds, Birds, Reptiles, and Fishes, obtained during the Expedition fitted out by "The Cape of Good Hope Association for exploring Central Africa," in the years 1834, 1835, and 1836, with Letterpress Descriptions, and a Summary of African Zoology.

By ANDREW SMITH, M.D., Surgeon to the Forces, and Director of the Expedition.

\* \* The whole of the Plates are engraved in the highest style of Art, from the Original Drawings taken expressly for this work, and beautifully coloured after Nature.

19 Parts are now published.

IMPORTANT SCIENTIFIC WORKS.

3

*Uniform with the preceding.*THE ZOOLOGY OF THE VOYAGE OF H.M.S. BEAGLE,  
UNDER THE COMMAND OF CAPTAIN FITZROY, R.N.

DURING THE YEARS 1832 TO 1836.

Edited and superintended by CHARLES DARWIN, Esq., M.A. F.R.S. Sec. G.S.  
Naturalist to the Expedition.

Comprising highly-finished representations of the most novel and interesting objects in Natural History, collected during the voyage of the Beagle, with descriptive Letterpress, and a general Sketch of the Zoology of the Southern Part of South America.

Figures are given of many species of animals hitherto unknown or but imperfectly described, together with an account of their habits, ranges, and places of habitation.

The collections were chiefly made in the provinces bordering on the Rio Plata, in Patagonia, the Falkland Islands, Tierra del Fuego, Chili, and the Galapagos Archipelago in the Pacific.

THIS WORK IS NOW COMPLETE,

And may be had in sewed Parts, Price 8/. 15s., or in half russia or cloth binding, at a small addition to the price.

Nos. 1, 7, 8, and 13.

## FOSSIL MAMMALIA.

By Richard Owen, Esq., F.R.S.,

Professor of Anatomy and Physiology to  
the Royal College of Surgeons, London.

With a Geological Introduction,

By Charles Darwin, Esq., M.A., F.R.S.

This Division of the Work complete,  
Price 1/. 10s.

Nos. 2, 4, 5, and 10.

## MAMMALIA.

By George R. Waterhouse, Esq.,

Curator of the Zoological Society of  
London, &c.This Division of the Work complete,  
Price 1/. 18s.

Nos. 3, 6, 9, 11, and 15.

## BIRDS.

By John Gould, Esq., F.L.S.

With a Notice of their Habits &amp; Ranges,

By Charles Darwin, Esq., M.A., F.R.S.

This Division of the Work complete,  
Price 2/. 15s.

Nos. 12, 14, 16, and 17.

## FISH.

By the Rev. Leonard Jenyns, M.A., F.R.S.

This Division of the Work complete,  
Price 1/. 14s.

No. 18, 19.

## REPTILES.

By Thomas Bell, Esq., F.R.S., F.L.S., &amp;c.

This Division of the Work complete,  
Price 18s.WITH THE APPROVAL OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER  
MAJESTY'S TREASURY.

## GEOLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS

MADE DURING THE VOYAGE OF HER MAJESTY'S SHIP BEAGLE,  
Under the Command of Captain FitzRoy, R.N.

PART I.—(JUST PUBLISHED) ON CORAL FORMATIONS.

By CHARLES DARWIN, M.A., F.R.S., Sec. G.S., &amp;c.

In 1 Vol. 8vo., Illustrated with Plates and Wood-cuts, Price 15s. bound in cloth.

*Preparing for Publication.*PART II.—ON THE VOLCANIC ISLANDS OF THE ATLANTIC AND  
PACIFIC OCEANS,Together with a brief Notice of the Geology of the Cape of Good Hope and of part of  
Australia.

PART III.—ON THE GEOLOGY OF SOUTH AMERICA.



---

 IMPORTANT SCIENTIFIC WORKS.
 

---

THE ONLY COMPLETE AND UNIFORM EDITION OF THE WORKS OF  
SIR HUMPHRY DAVY.

THE LIFE AND COLLECTED  
WORKS OF SIR HUMPHRY DAVY, BART.

FOREIGN ASSOCIATE OF THE INSTITUTE OF FRANCE, &c.

Edited by his Brother, JOHN DAVY, M.D. F.R.S.

Now complete, in 9 Vols. post 8vo., Price 10s. 6d. each, in cloth binding.

Contents of the Volumes;—sold separately.

VOL. I.\*

THE LIFE OF SIR H. DAVY, WITH A PORTRAIT.

"This biography is admirably written—correct details, full of instruction, and amusing throughout."—LONDON REVIEW.

VOL. II.

THE WHOLE OF SIR H. DAVY'S EARLY MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS,  
FROM 1799 TO 1805;

WITH AN INTRODUCTORY LECTURE, AND OUTLINES OF LECTURES ON  
CHEMISTRY DELIVERED IN 1802 AND 1804.

VOL. III.

RESEARCHES ON NITROUS OXIDE,  
AND THE COMBINATION OF OXYGEN AND AZOTE; AND ON THE RESPI-  
RATION OF NITROUS OXIDE AND OTHER GASES.

VOL. IV.

ELEMENTS OF CHEMICAL PHILOSOPHY.

WITH TWELVE PLATES OF CHEMICAL APPARATUS.

VOLS. V. AND VI.

BAKERIAN LECTURES,  
AND OTHER PAPERS IN PHILOSOPHICAL TRANSACTIONS, AND JOURNAL  
OF THE ROYAL INSTITUTION. WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS.

VOLS. VII. AND VIII.

ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY.  
DISCOURSES DELIVERED BEFORE THE ROYAL SOCIETY, MISCELLANEOUS  
LECTURES, AND EXTRACTS FROM LECTURES. WITH MANY PLATES.

VOL. IX.

SALMONIA, AND CONSOLATION IN TRAVEL.

\*. \* This new and uniform edition of the Writings of Sir Humphry Davy embraces the whole of his Works, during the space of thirty years (1799 to 1829), a period memorable in the History of Chemistry, and made so, in no small degree, by his own Discoveries.

---

## IMPORTANT SCIENTIFIC WORKS.

## RESEARCHES, PHYSIOLOGICAL AND ANATOMICAL.

By JOHN DAVY, M.D., F.R.SS. L. &amp; E., &amp;c.

Illustrated by numerous Engravings.

The principal subjects treated of are Animal Electricity;—Animal Heat;—the Temperature of different Animals;—Pneumothorax in connexion with the Absorption of Gases by Serous and Mucous Membranes;—the Properties of the Blood in Health and Disease;—the Properties of different Animal Textures;—the Putrefactive Process;—the Preservation of Anatomical Preparations;—the Effects of the Poison of certain Serpents;—the Structure of the Heart of Batrachian Animals, &c. &c.

In 2 Vols. 8vo., Price 30s. bound in cloth.

"The subjects treated by the author are extremely numerous and interesting; several new facts in the physiology of animals are brought forward, and some curious and instructive experiments are explained and illustrated with remarkable felicity."

MONTHLY CHRONICLE.

"This work is written with a clearness and simplicity which renders its scientific details readily comprehensible."—*HERALD*.

THE FIRST VOLUME OF THE  
TRANSACTIONS OF THE METEOROLOGICAL SOCIETY  
OF LONDON.

Illustrated by a Synoptical Chart and numerous Diagrams.

Royal 8vo., Price 2*l*. 2s.

The first paper in the volume, entitled  
DIRECTIONS FOR MAKING METEOROLOGICAL OBSERVATIONS ON LAND  
OR AT SEA,

By R. C. WOODS, Esq.

May be purchased separately, Price 2s. 6d.

## HISTORY, TRAVELS, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

## A HISTORY OF UPPER AND LOWER CALIFORNIA,

From their first Discovery to the Present Time; comprising an Account of the Climate, Soil, Natural Productions, Agriculture, Commerce, &c.; a full View of the Missionary Establishments, and condition of the Free and Domesticated Indians.

By ALEXANDER FORBES, Esq.

With an Appendix relating to Steam Navigation in the Pacific.

In 1 Volume, demy 8vo., with a New Map by Arrowsmith, Plans of the Harbour, and numerous Engravings, Price 1*l*s.

"This is a very interesting and important work, and will make the public well acquainted with an extensive country known to Europe nearly three hundred years, yet its history, till the appearance of this volume, has been nearly a blank."—*SUNDAY TIMES*.

HISTORY, TRAVELS, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

## CHINA OPENED;

Or, a Display of the Topography, History, Customs, Manners, Arts, Manufactures, Commerce, Literature, Religion, Jurisprudence, &c. of the Chinese Empire.

By the Rev. CHARLES GUTZLAFF. Revised by the Rev. ANDREW REED, D.D.

In 2 Vols., Post 8vo., with a New Map of the Chinese Empire, Price 1*l.* 4*s.* cloth boards.

"We obtain from these volumes more information of a practical kind than from any other publication; a closer view of the Domestic life of the Chinese—of the public institutions—the manufactures—natural resources—and literature. The work in fact is full of information, gathered with diligence, and fairly leaves the English reader without any excuse for ignorance on the subject."—*ATLAS*.

"This is by far the most interesting, complete, and valuable account of the Chinese Empire that has yet been published."—*SUN*.

Also by the same Author,

### A HISTORY OF

## THE CHINESE EMPIRE, ANCIENT AND MODERN.

Comprising a Retrospect of the Foreign Intercourse and Trade with China.

Illustrated by a New and Corrected Map of the Empire.

In 2 Vols., demy 8vo. bds., Price 28*s.*

"We cordially recommend this exceedingly interesting account of this very interesting country."—*LONDON REVIEW*.

"Mr. Gutzlaff has evidently combined industry with talent in producing this work, which far exceeds in information, research, and apparent veracity, any thing we have before seen concerning this curious and singular nation."—*LONDON NEWS*.

### A NARRATIVE OF

## TWO EXPEDITIONS INTO THE INTERIOR OF AUSTRALIA,

Undertaken by Captain CHARLES STURT, of the 39th Regiment, by order of the Colonial Government to ascertain the Nature of the Country to the West and North-west of the Colony of New South Wales.

Second Edition, 2 Volumes 8vo., Price 28*s.* illustrated with a large Map of Australia, by Arrowsmith; Charts, Fossils, Landscapes, and beautifully coloured Plates of Birds, &c.

"We heartily recommend these volumes to public notice. They are full of interest, well and modestly written, rarely illustrated, and, on the whole, make us better acquainted with the interior of Australia and its native tribes, than any other work we have met with."—*ATHENÆUM*.

### AN ACCOUNT OF

## THE SETTLEMENTS OF THE NEW ZEALAND COMPANY,

From Personal Observations during a residence there.

By the Hon. HENRY WILLIAM PETRE.

In Demy 8vo., with a Map and Plates. Fifth Edition. Price 3*s.* cloth.

"This is a valuable contribution to our sources of information respecting New Zealand, and the best proof of the Author's very favourable opinion of the country, is his making immediate arrangements to return there as a Colonist."

HISTORY, TRAVELS, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

NEW ZEALAND, SOUTH AUSTRALIA, AND NEW SOUTH WALES:

A Record of recent Travels in these Colonies, with especial reference to Emigration, and the advantageous employment of Labour and Capital.

By R. G. JAMESON, Esq.

Post 8vo., Price 8s. cloth, with Maps and Plates.

"Mr. Jameson is an intelligent and unprejudiced observer, and has made good use of his faculties."—SPECTATOR.

~~~~~  
In Demy 8vo., price 3s. cloth.

The History of the

TRANSACTIONS, WARS, AND COMMERCE

Carried on between

RUSSIA AND CHINA,

From the earliest period. With an Account of the Conquest of Siberia, and of the present policy of the Russian and Chinese Governments.

Translated from the Russian of G. F. MÜLLER, and of P. S. PALLAS, Historiographer and Counsellor of Russia.

"Every line of this publication is a valuable contribution to our acquaintance with matters of much commercial and national consequence, and of which we know far too little." LITERARY GAZETTE.

~~~~~  
A HISTORY OF THE

RUSSIAN CAMPAIGN OF 1814 IN FRANCE.

Translated from the Original of A. MIKHAILOFSK-DANILEFSKY, Aide-de-Camp and Private Secretary of the late Emperor Alexander.

Illustrated by Plans of the Operations of the Army, and of the Seat of War.

In 1 Vol. 8vo., Price 14s. cloth.

"A work of this description, which contributes new data for the Military History of the age, cannot fail of proving acceptable to the public. It is written by a well-known Russian General; and the details, we feel sure, are as correct as they are interesting."

UNITED SERVICE GAZETTE.

"Although the military operations of the invasion of France have been before narrated by numerous eye-witnesses, still there is much new and interesting matter in the present history."—NAVAL AND MILITARY GAZETTE.

~~~~~  
JUVENILE WORKS.

~~~~~  
THE JUVENILE MISCELLANY OF AMUSEMENT AND INSTRUCTION.

Illustrated by numerous Plates and Wood Cuts.

Foolscap 8vo., Price 6s. cloth.

"Filled with amusement and instruction as its title indicates." COURT JOURNAL.

## WORKS PUBLISHED BY

### JUVENILE WORKS.

\* A VALUABLE AND INSTRUCTIVE PRESENT FOR THE YOUNG.

### THE PARENT'S CABINET OF AMUSEMENT AND INSTRUCTION.

In 6 neatly bound Vols., Price 3s. 6d. each.

Each volume of this useful and instructive little work comprises a variety of information on different subjects—Natural History, Biography, Travels, &c.; Tales, original and selected; and animated Conversations on the objects that daily surround young people.

The various tales and subjects are illustrated with Woodcuts. Each volume is complete in itself, and may be purchased separately.

"Every parent at all interested in his children must have felt the difficulty of providing suitable reading for them in their hours of amusement. This little work presents these advantages in a considerable degree, as it contains just that description of reading which will be beneficial to young children."—*QUARTERLY JOURNAL OF EDUCATION*.

By the same Author,

### LITTLE STORIES FROM THE PARLOUR PRINTING-PRESS.

Royal 18mo., Price 2s. 6d. neatly bound in cloth.

"A very nice little book for children. The author has evidently been familiar with children, and brought himself to understand their feelings. No child's book that we have ever seen has been so admirably levelled at their capacities as this admirably written little book."—*WEEKLY CHRONICLE*.

### THEOLOGICAL WORKS.

### THE RELIGIOUS HISTORY OF MAN,

In which Religion and Superstition are traced from their source.

By D. MORISON.

The Second Edition, enlarged. Foolscep 8vo., Price 6s. cloth.

How much the contents of this volume call for the careful investigation of every one in search of Truth, will appear from the following opinions selected from many.

"The intention of this book is not less admirable than the manner in which it is written. It is most instructive, and the tone of its contents is in the highest degree pious, without the least tinge of puritanism. The information it gives on the most difficult points of biblical reading render it a valuable book to all who desire true knowledge."—*AGE*.

"Curious, industrious, and learned, and well worthy the attention of the public."

*LITERARY GAZETTE.*

"The plan of this book was both extensive and important—embracing an inquiry into the nature of Revelation, and its influence on the opinions and customs of mankind; but "the writer uses *Scripture* as an interpreter," and "sticks to the literal text of the six days."—*SPECTATOR*.

### PULPIT RECOLLECTIONS.

Miscellaneous Sermons preached in the Parish Church of Stoke-upon-Trent, Staffordshire

By the Rev. **SIR WILLIAM DUNBAR, Bart., S.C.L.**

Late Curate of the above Parish.

Demy 8vo., Price 7s. cloth.

"The writer shows us what are the credentials of a Christian Ministry, by such zealous and single-minded efforts as these, to save souls from death, far more convincingly than he would have done by the most elaborate efforts to demonstrate an apostolical succession. The sermons are practical as well as experimental in their tendencies, and extremely edifying."—*WATCHMAN*.

## THEOLOGICAL WORKS.

In 1 Vol., post 8vo., Price 8s. cloth.

## THE CHRISTIAN'S SUNDAY COMPANION;

Being Reflections in Prose and Verse on the Collect, Epistle and Gospel, and Proper Lessons for each Sunday; with a view to their immediate connection.

By Mrs. J. A. SARGANT.

"We cordially recommend this volume as an acceptable present to be made to the heads of families, and also an admirable school book to be read on Sunday morning to scholars before proceeding to the Temple of God."—CHURCH AND STATE GAZETTE.

"The whole production is eminently fitted to elevate the tone of religious feeling, to strengthen in the minds not only of the rising generation, but also of the older friends to our venerable ecclesiastical institution, sentiments of firm and fervent attachment to the pure faith and reformed worship established in this Protestant country, and for these reasons especially we recommend it to the perusal of our readers."—NORFOLK CHRON.

## THE RECTORY OF VALEHEAD.

Or, THE RECORDS OF A HOLY HOME.

By the Rev. R. W. EVANS, M.A.

Twelfth Edition, enlarged, with an illustrative Plate, Price 6s. neatly bound in cloth; or 9s. elegantly bound in morocco.

"Universally and cordially do we recommend this delightful volume. We believe no person could read this work and not be the better for its pious and touching lessons. It is a page taken from the book of life, and eloquent with all the instruction of an excellent pattern: it is a commentary on the affectionate warning, 'Remember thy Creator in the days of thy youth.' We have not for some time seen a work we could so deservedly praise, or so conscientiously recommend."—LITERARY GAZETTE.

In 1 Volume Post 8vo., Price 8s. 6d., neatly bound in cloth.

A HISTORY OF THE CHURCH OF CHRIST,  
IN A COURSE OF LECTURES.

By the Rev. CHARLES MACKENZIE, A.M.,

Vicar of St. Helen's, Bishopsgate, and Head Master of Queen Elizabeth's Grammar School, St. Olave's, Southwark.

"Although the author is able and earnest, he is not bigoted or intolerant."—LIT. GAZ.

"It is but an octavo, yet within its conveniently compendious pages it contains a review carefully taken of the progress of the Church of Christ, through all the perils of persecution, dissent, and heresy, by which it has been tried as in a furnace, up to its confirmed establishment in this country at the epoch of 1688."—HERALD.

## THE FAMILY SANCTUARY:

A FORM OF DOMESTIC DEVOTION FOR EVERY SABBATH IN THE YEAR;

CONTAINING

THE COLLECT OF THE DAY; A PORTION OF SCRIPTURE;

AN ORIGINAL PRAYER AND SERMON; AND THE BENEDICTION.

In 1 thick Vol., Demy 8vo., Price 15s. cloth extra.

"A very pious production, and well calculated for reading in religious families."

LITERARY GAZETTE.

## THEOLOGICAL WORKS.

## A BOOK FOR THE BEREAVED.

In one thick vol. 8vo., price 15s.

MORTAL LIFE;  
AND THE STATE OF THE SOUL AFTER DEATH;

Conformable to Divine Revelation, as interpreted by the ablest Protestant Commentators, and consistent with the discoveries of science.

By ALEXANDER COPLAND, Esq.

"The work will afford in person, to all sorrowing relations, the consolation and diversion of mind of the most congenial kind. It neither leads the thoughts to dwell painfully on one idea—that of loss—nor does it altogether withdraw the mind from its contemplation: an effort still more painful. The study of a work like this, on the contrary, while it gradually weans grief from its melancholy occupation, supplies it with the sweetest and most cheerful of all balm—the happy certainty of re-union, not after the lapse of vast ages of time, but of the instant term of mortal existence."—THEOLOGICAL REVIEW.

Foolscap 8vo., Price 6s.

## THE CHAPEL, THE CHURCH, AND THE MEETING-HOUSE,

Considered in their practical influence on Individuals, Society, the Nation, and Religion.

By EDWARD OSLER, Esq.

"It would be impossible to find, in the whole range of our literature, a work so admirably suited to the present times as this invaluable little volume. The searching test to which the respective systems have been submitted is so complete and convincing, that the work ought to be studied by every Dissenter and Churchman in the Kingdom, particularly at the present religious crisis."—CHRISTIAN REVIEW.

By the same Author,

In 1 Vol. Royal 8vo., Price 4s. cloth boards.

## CHURCH AND KING.

COMPRISING

- I. THE CHURCH AND DISSENT, CONSIDERED IN THEIR PRACTICAL INFLUENCE, shewing the Connexion of Constitutional Monarchy with the Church; and the Identity of the Voluntary Principle with Democracy.
- II. THE CHURCH ESTABLISHED ON THE BIBLE; or, the Doctrines and Discipline of the Church shewn in the Order and Connexion of the Yearly Services appointed from the Scriptures.
- III. THE CATECHISM EXPLAINED AND ILLUSTRATED. In Connexion with these appointed Services.
- IV. PSALMS AND HYMNS ON THE SERVICES AND RITES OF THE CHURCH.

Just published, price 4s., the Sixth Edition of

## THE AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF A DISSENTING MINISTER.

"Our own observation has shown us the truth of the statement put forth in this well-written exposure of the tyranny to which the greater portion of Dissenting Ministers are compelled to submit, and the evils which the destruction of the Established Church would bring upon religion."—COURT JOURNAL.

"We warmly recommend this most excellent work to public notice."—BRITISH M<sup>AG</sup>.

"This volume is one which strikes us as being likely to make a considerable stir in the religious, high-church, and dissenting world."—LITERARY GAZETTE.

"Their mode of education at the *Dissenting Colleges*, as they are pompously styled, is admirably shown up."—EDINBURGH EVENING POST.

## THEOLOGICAL WORKS.

## THE LIFE AND TRAVELS OF THE APOSTLE PAUL;

Combining, with his eventful History, a Description of the past and present State of the various Cities and Countries visited by him in the course of his ministry, and of the Manners and Customs of the People to whom he preached. Illustrated by a Map.

"This is one of the most interesting works we ever read."—EDINBURGH JOURNAL.

"This is an extremely interesting and instructive volume—one most likely to engage the youthful mind, and to be read with equal pleasure and profit. We can safely say, that a book of this description, more deserving of a wide popularity, has not lately been produced; and we heartily wish it every success."—LITERARY GAZETTE.

## SCRIPTURAL STUDIES:

COMPRISING

THE CREATION—THE CHRISTIAN SCHEME—THE INNER SENSE.

By the Rev. WILLIAM HILL TUCKER, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.

In 1 thick Vol., Demy 8vo., Price 10s. 6d. neatly bound in cloth.

"This is not a work for ordinary readers. The author thinks for himself; and so writes that his readers must think too, or they will not be able to understand him.—To the sacred volume, as a revelation from God, he pays uniform and entire deference—and the thoughtful and prayerful reader will soon find that he has not the thinkings of a common place mind before him."—METHODIST MAGAZINE.

In 1 Vol. small 8vo., Price 7s. cloth boards.

## THE LIFE-BOOK OF A LABOURER.

By a WORKING CLERGYMAN.

CONTENTS:—The King's Heart—Links of the Past—Newnham Paddox and Mr. Blunt—The Grave of Byron—The late Lady Howe—A Fastidious Parish—Bishops and their Relatives—Lord Viscount Brome—M. J. J.—Laud's Church Yard—The Rough Clergyman—The Tennis Ball of Fortune—The Dying Request of the Infidel's Daughter—The Clergyman Alchemist—What say you to a Ghost Story?—Lady Huntingdon's resting Place—Arnsby and Robert Hall—The Deserted Prophetess—The Crown Prince—Religion and Insanity—Dr. Hawker and Mrs. Jordan, &c. &c.

"This volume reminds us forcibly of that most delightful of all biographies, 'The Doctor,' to which indeed it is little if at all inferior."—BRITANNIA.

"It is the pious offering of one who may be deemed a proper follower in the footsteps of that good man, Legh Richmond."—ARGUS.

SIX MONTHS OF  
A NEWFOUNDLAND MISSIONARY'S JOURNAL.

By the Venerable Archdeacon WIX.

Second Edition, in 1 Vol. 12mo., Price 4s. 6d. cloth.

"This is one of the most interesting and affecting volumes we have ever read."

CHRISTIAN REMEMBRANCER.

"We most earnestly recommend this Journal to general notice; it is full of interest."

BRITISH MAGAZINE.



Works by the Rev. Charles B. Tayler, M.A.

AUTHOR OF "MAY YOU LIKE IT," &c. &c.

I.

RECORDS OF A GOOD MAN'S LIFE.

Seventh Edition, in 1 Volume small 8vo., Price 7s. neatly bound in cloth.

"We most earnestly recommend this work to the perusal of all those who desire instruction blended with amusement. A spirit of true piety breathes through every page; and whilst the innocent recreation of the reader is amply consulted, his motives to virtue and morality receive an additional stimulus."—MONTHLY REVIEW.

By the same Author,

2.

MONTAGUE; OR, IS THIS RELIGION?

A PAGE FROM THE BOOK OF THE WORLD.

New Edition, in Foolscap 8vo., Illustrated, Price 6s. cloth, and 9s. morocco extra.

"To christian parents we recommend the work, as admirably adapted to remind them of their important duties, and their awful responsibility; and to our young readers, as affording them much excellent advice and example, and displaying in the most lively colours the high rewards of filial obedience."—CHRISTIAN MONITOR.

3.

A FIRESIDE BOOK:

OR, THE ACCOUNT OF A CHRISTMAS SPENT AT OLD COURT.

Second Edition, fcp. 8vo., Price 6s. cloth, and 9s. morocco extra.

"This little volume is a row of pearls strung upon a thread of gold. It has an elegant simplicity pervading it which is very pleasing, and a sterling value in its pure Christian morality, that gives it a still higher claim to praise."—GENTLEMAN'S MAGAZINE.

4.

A VOLUME OF SERMONS,  
ON THE DOCTRINES AND DUTIES OF CHRISTIANITY.

Second Edition, Demy 12mo. Price 5s. boards.

"Well meriting a high rank among the pious labours of the ministry, is this simple but admirable volume; directed to instruct and improve even the most ignorant; while it reflects lustre on the Christian motives of its amiable author, it at the same time does honour to his talents."—LITERARY GAZETTE.

5.

LEGENDS AND RECORDS, CHIEFLY HISTORICAL.

CONTENTS:—Lucy—Lorenzo; or, a Vision of Conscience—The Lady Lisle—Fulgentius and Meta—Anne of Cleves; or, Katharine Howard—George the Third—The Lady Russell—Guyon of Marseilles—The Earl of Strafford—Donna Francesca—Joan of Kent—The Lady Anne Carr—The Son and Heir—Leonora.

In post 8vo., beautifully Illustrated, Price 10s. 6d. elegantly bound.

6.

THE CHILD OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND.

Price 2s. neatly half-bound.

"These are truly Christian Parents' Books, and happy would it be for the rising generation if their instructors and tutors would put these admirable works of Mr. Tayler into the hands of the young, while their tender minds are yet open to receive the good impressions which they are so calculated to convey."—CHRISTIAN MONITOR.

## SOCIAL EVILS AND THEIR REMEDY:

## A SERIES OF NARRATIVES.

By the Rev. C. B. TAYLER, M.A.

The First Number, entitled "THE MECHANIC," was pronounced to be "One of the most useful and interesting publications that had issued from the press."

*The following are the Contents of the different Numbers, Price 1s. 6d. each.*

- |                                   |                                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| II. THE LADY AND THE LADY'S MAID. | VI. LIVE AND LET LIVE; OR, THE |
| III. THE PASTOR OF DRONFELLS.     | MANCHESTER WEAVERS.            |
| IV. THE LABOURER AND HIS WIFE.    | VII. THE SOLDIER.              |
| V. THE COUNTRY TOWN.              | VIII. THE LEASIDE FARM.        |

Every two consecutive Numbers form a Volume, which may be procured, neatly bound, Price 4s. each.

"The design of Mr. Tayler is praiseworthy; his object being to counteract, by a series of tales illustrative of the power and necessity of religion in the daily and hourly concerns of life, 'the confusion of error with truth in MISS MARTINEAU'S ENTERTAINING STORIES.'"—CHRISTIAN REMEMBRANCE.

## BOOKS FOR THE USE OF THE BLIND,

*Printed with a very distinct Raised Roman Letter, adapted to their touch.*

THE BIBLE, 15 vols. .... £ s. d.  
8 0 0

\*. Any Volume separately:—

| Vol.                           | s. d. | Vol.                               | s. d. |
|--------------------------------|-------|------------------------------------|-------|
| 1, Genesis.....                | 10 0  | 9, Job, Ezra, and Nehemiah ..      | 9 0   |
| — 2, Exodus and Leviticus .... | 13 0  | — 10, Psalms.....                  | 13 0  |
| — 3, Numbers.....              | 9 0   | — 11, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Song |       |
| — 4, Deuteronomy.....          | 7 6   | of Solomon, and Esther ..          | 8 6   |
| — 5, Joshua, Judges, and Ruth  | 10 0  | — 12, Isaiah.....                  | 10 6  |
| — 6, Samuel.....               | 11 0  | — 13, Jeremiah and Lamentations .  | 11 0  |
| — 7, Kings ..                  | 11 0  | — 14, Ezekiel.....                 | 10 0  |
| — 8, Chronicles.....           | 11 0  | — 15, Daniel, to the end .....     | 11 0  |

THE FOUR GOSPELS—Matthew and Luke, 5s. 6d. each; John 4s. 6d.; Mark 4s. separately.

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| THE CHURCH of ENGLAND CATECHISM .....             | 0 1 0  |
| CHURCH of SCOTLAND SHORTER CATECHISM .....        | 0 2 6  |
| SELECTIONS from EMINENT AUTHORS .....             | 0 1 6  |
| SELECTIONS of SACRED POETRY, with Tunes .....     | 0 2 0  |
| ARITHMETICAL BOARDS.....                          | 0 10 6 |
| MAP of ENGLAND and WALES .....                    | 0 2 0  |
| RUTH and JAMES .....                              | 0 2 6  |
| REPORT and STATEMENT of EDUCATION .....           | 0 2 0  |
| SPECIMENS of PRINTING TYPE .....                  | 0 2 6  |
| FIRST BOOK of LESSONS .....                       | 0 1 0  |
| SECOND BOOK of LESSONS .....                      | 0 2 0  |
| A SELECTION of AÆSOP'S FABLES, with Woodcuts..... | 0 2 0  |
| LESSONS on RELIGION and PRAYER .....              | 0 1 6  |
| LESSONS on NATURAL RELIGION .....                 | 0 2 0  |
| THE ACTS of the APOSTLES .....                    | 0 5 6  |
| THE EPISTLES to the EPHESIANS and GALATIANS ..... | 0 3 0  |
| THE NEW TESTAMENT, complete, 4 vols. bound .....  | 2 0 0  |
| THE PSALMS and PARAPHRASES, 2 vols. ....          | 0 16 0 |
| THE MORNING and EVENING SERVICES .....            | 0 2 6  |
| THE HISTORY of the BIBLE .....                    | 0 2 0  |
| MUSICAL CATECHISM, with Tunes .....               | 0 3 6  |
| ENGLISH GRAMMAR.....                              | 0 5 0  |
| TOD'S LECTURES, vol 1 and 2, each .....           | 0 2 6  |
| DESCRIPTION of LONDON by CHAMBERS .....           | 0 3 0  |
| MEDITATIONS on the SACRAMENT .....                | 0 4 0  |

The Blind may now be taught to read at School, or even by their own friends at home.

---

**WORKS PUBLISHED BY**


---

**SCHOOL BOOKS.**


---

**THE ENGLISH MASTER;**

**OR, STUDENT'S GUIDE TO REASONING AND COMPOSITION:**  
 Exhibiting an Analytical View of the English Language, of the Human Mind, and of the Principles of fine Writing.

By **WILLIAM BANKS**, Private Teacher of Composition, Intellectual Philosophy, &c.  
 Second Edition, post 8vo., Price 10s. 6d. boards.

"We have examined with care and pleasure this valuable treatise of Mr. Banks, and strenuously recommend the volume as one of all others most fit to put into the hands of every English student."—**WEEKLY REVIEW.**

**A SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC,**

With the Principles of Logarithms. Copied for Merchant Taylors' School.

By **RICHARD FREDERICK CLARKE**, Teacher.

Second Edition, demy 12mo., Price 3s. bound.

"The great object attained in this excellent work is a most judicious abridgment of the labour of teaching and learning every branch of Arithmetic, by rendering the Rules and Explanations so very simple and intelligible, that the study becomes a pleasure, instead of a task, to the youthful pupil."

---

**THE GRAMMARIAN;**

**OR, THE ENGLISH WRITER AND SPEAKER'S ASSISTANT:**

COMPRISING

**SHALL AND WILL**

Made easy to Foreigners, with instances of their Misuse on the part of the Natives of England.

ALSO

**SCOTTICISMS,**

Designed to correct Improprieties of Speech and Writing.

By **JAMES BEATTIE, LL.D.**

24mo. 2s. cloth boards.

---

A NEW

**SPELLING-BOOK OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE;**

CONTAINING

All the Monosyllables; a copious selection of Polysyllables, carefully arranged and accented; Progressive Lessons, chiefly from the Holy Scripture; a list of words of various Meanings; a short Bible Catechism; Questions on Scripture History; and School Prayers.

By **J. S. MOORE**, Master of the Brewers' Company's School.

12mo., Price 1s. 6d. bound.

---

**A BOOK FOR THE COUNTING-HOUSE AND PRIVATE DESK.**

Recently published in demy 12mo., Price 5s. bound in cloth.

**ARITHMETIC UNVEILED:**

Being a Series of Tables and Rules, whereby most of the calculations in business may be either mentally performed, or so abridged as to save half the time usually employed. To which are annexed a Multiplication Table extended to 200 times 200, and Tables of Interest on an improved plan. The whole adapted to the use of both the first merchant and the most humble trader.

By **JAMES McDOWALL**, Accountant.

ORIENTAL PUBLICATIONS.

1.

THE HINDOOSTANEE INTERPRETER:

Containing the Rudiments of Hindoostanee Grammar; an extensive Vocabulary, English and Hindoostanee; and a useful Collection of Dialogues.

1 Vol. 8vo., Price 8s. boards.

2.

THE HINDOOSTANEE JEST BOOK:

Containing a choice collection of Humorous Stories in Arabic and Roman Characters; to which is added a Hindoostanee Poem, by MEER MOOHUMMUD TUGEE.

Second Edition, 8vo., Price 10s. 6d.

3.

THE PERSIAN MOONSHEE:

Containing a copious Grammar, and a series of entertaining Stories; also the PUND-NAMU of Shykh-Sadee, being a compendium of Ethics, in verse, by that celebrated poet; to which is added, forms of Addresses, Petitions, Citations, Bonds, &c. The whole in the Arabic and Roman Characters; together with an ENGLISH TRANSLATION.

Second Edition, revised, corrected, and translated into the Roman Character.

Vol. I., Price 12s.

4.

A DICTIONARY, HINDOOSTANEE AND ENGLISH.

Abridged from the Quarto Edition of Major JOSEPH TAYLOR, as edited by the late W. HUNTER, M.D.; with the Appendix.

Complete in 1 thick 8vo. Vol., Price 3*l*. 3s. boards.

By WILLIAM CARMICHAEL SMYTH, Esq.

Late of the Hon. E. I. Company's Bengal Civil Service.

THE TURKISH INTERPRETER;

Being a New and Complete Grammar of the Turkish Language.

By MAJOR CHARLES BOYD.

Demy 8vo., Price 12s.

"We cannot hesitate to recommend it to all persons to whom such a publication is likely to be useful."—ATLAS.

THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF SOCIETY IN INDIA;

Including Scenes at the Mofussil Stations, interspersed with Characteristic Tales and Anecdotes: to which is added

A GUIDE TO CADETS

And other Young Gentlemen, during their first Years' Residence in India.

By MRS. MAJOR CLEMONS.

In 1 Vol., Post 8vo., Price 9s. cloth lettered.

"We need not recommend this book; the space we have given to it is an ample proof of the pleasure we have enjoyed in its perusal. We earnestly advise every person interested in India to read it."—ATLAS.

**POETICAL WORKS.**

---

Just Published, in Demy 8vo., Price 10s., handsomely bound in cloth.

**THE COLUMBIAD.**

A Poem in Four Parts.

By **ARCHIBALD TUCKER RITCHIE, Esq.**

Comprising geographical sketches and a narrative of nautical adventures in the Eastern Seas, including the perils of a storm, and providential escape from shipwreck;—with meditations on a future state.

---

In Demy 8vo., price 6s. bound.

**DAYS IN THE EAST,**

A Poem in Two Cantos.

Descriptive of Scenery in India, the departure from Home, the Voyage and subsequent Career of an Officer in the East India Company's Army.

By **JAMES HENRY BURKE, Esq.**, of Marble Hill;  
Lieutenant Bombay Engineers; Member of the Bombay Branch of Royal Asiatic Society.

"The Stanzas of Mr. Burke bespeak at once high feeling, a vigorous cultivated intelligence, and a delicate poetic taste." **MORNING HERALD.**

"The execution is even finished and good."—**WEEKLY CHRONICLE.**

---

**THE VOW OF THE GILEADITE,**

A Lyric Narrative.

By **WILLIAM BROWN GALLOWAY, M.A.**, Curate of Barnard Castle.

The profits, if any, will be given to the Poor.

"The fine flowing style in which it is written, and the pure and hallowed feeling which seems to have dictated every line, are qualities sufficient to ensure for this Poem a lasting reputation."—**CITY CHRONICLE.**

Foolscap 8vo., Price 5s. cloth.

**PAMPHLETS.**

---

Just Published, Price 2s. 6d. sewed.

**A LETTER**

**TO THE RIGHT HON. SIR ROBERT PEEL, BART., M.P., &c.**

On the Condition of England, and on the Means of removing the Causes of Distress.

By **R. TORRENS, Esq., F.R.S.**

Just Published, Price 2s. sewed.

**FACTS VERSUS THEORY;**

Or, a Retrospect of our past Policy, with Hints for future Improvement.

By **G. R. ROBINSON, Esq.**,

Chairman of Lloyd's, and late Member of Parliament for the City of Worcester.

---

**\*\* For List of Oriental and Emigration Works, see separate Catalogues.**





